



廠牌: 益網科技股份有限公司

器材名稱: Industrial Dual Radio Multi-function Wireless Device

型號: WA4271

User's Manual



BEFORE INSTALLING THE UNIT, PLEASE READ THIS MANUAL THOROUGHLY, AND RETAIN IT FOR FUTURE REFERENCE.

User's Manual

Release 1.0

Table of Contents

Caution.....	vi
Electronic Emission Notices.....	vi
1. Introduction	2
1-1. Overview of Outdoor Wireless Access Point	2
1-2. Specification.....	3
1-3. Package Contents.....	5
2. Installation.....	6
2-1. Full View of Outdoor Wireless Access Point	6
2-2. Mount Kit for Outdoor Wireless Access Point.....	7
2-3. System Requirements	7
2.3.1 Preparing Installation.....	7
3. Operation of Web-based Management	9
3.1 Basic Configuration	9
3.2 AP-Bridge Mode.....	10
3.2.1 System	11
3.2.2 LAN Configuration.....	20
3.2.3 Wireless.....	22
3.2.4 Filtering	27
3.2.5 SNMP.....	28
3.2.6 Tools.....	33
3.2.7 Log Out	33
3.3 AP-CB-Bridge Mode.....	34
3.3.1 System	34
3.3.2 LAN Configuration.....	43
3.3.3 Wireless.....	45
3.3.4 Filtering	52
3.3.5 SNMP.....	53
3.3.6 Tools.....	58
3.3.7 Log Out	58
3.4 AP-CB-Router Mode.....	59
3.4.1 System	60
3.4.2 WAN Configuration.....	68
3.4.3 LAN Configuration.....	69
3.4.4 Wireless.....	70
3.4.5 Filtering	78
3.4.6 SNMP.....	80
3.4.7 Tools.....	85
3.4.8 Log Out	85
3.5 CB-CB-Router Mode	86
3.5.1 System	87
3.5.2 WAN Configuration.....	94
3.5.3 LAN Configuration.....	96
3.5.4 Wireless.....	97
3.5.5 Filtering	100
3.5.6 SNMP.....	102
3.5.7 Tools.....	107
3.5.8 Log Out	107
3.6 VLAN-AP Mode.....	108

3.6.1 System	108
3.6.2 LAN Configuration.....	116
3.6.3 Wireless.....	116
3.6.4 Filtering	121
3.6.5 SNMP.....	122
3.6.6 Tools.....	127
3.6.7 Log Out	127
3.7 AP_WDS_Bridge Mode	128
3.7.1 System	128
3.7.2 LAN Configuration.....	137
3.7.3 Wireless.....	138
3.7.4 Filtering	143
3.7.5 SNMP.....	144
3.7.6 Tools.....	149
3.7.7 Log Out	149
3.8 AP4_WDS_Bridge Mode.....	150
3.8.1 System	151
3.8.2 LAN Configuration.....	159
3.8.3 Wireless.....	160
3.8.4 Filtering	169
3.8.5 SNMP.....	170
3.8.6 Tools.....	175
3.8.7 Log Out	175
3.9 OLSR_AP Mode.....	176
3.9.1 System	177
3.9.2 WAN Configuration.....	184
3.9.3 LAN Configuration.....	186
3.9.4 MESH.....	187
3.9.5 Wireless.....	191
3.9.6 Filtering	198
3.9.7 SNMP.....	199
3.9.8 Tools.....	204
3.9.9 Log Out	204
3.10 AODV_AP Mode	205
3.10.1 System.....	206
3.10.2 WAN Configuration	213
3.10.3 LAN Configuration.....	215
3.10.4 MESH	216
3.10.5 Wireless.....	217
3.10.6 Filtering	224
3.10.7 SNMP	225
3.10.8 Tools	230
3.10.9 Log Out.....	230

Revision History

Release	Date	Revision
1.0	11/16/2010	A1

Caution

Circuit devices are sensitive to static electricity, which can damage their delicate electronics. Dry weather conditions or walking across a carpeted floor may cause you to acquire a static electrical charge.

To protect your device, always:

- Touch the metal chassis of your computer to ground the static electrical charge before you pick up the circuit device.
- Pick up the device by holding it on the left and right edges only.
- The Web UI's Main Menu links are used to navigate to other menus, and display configuration parameters and statistics with suggestive value 1024x768.
- If you need using outdoor device connects to this device with cable, then you need to add an arrester on the cable between outdoor device and this device.

Electronic Emission Notices

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a class A computing device pursuant to Subpart B of part 15 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in an industrial environment.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Caution: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

For operation within 5.15 ~ 5.25GHz frequency range, it is restricted to indoor environment.

IEEE 802.11b or 802.11g operation of this product in the U.S.A. is firmware-limited to channels 1 through 11.

IMPORTANT NOTE:

FCC Radiation Exposure Statement:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20cm between the radiator & your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

European Community (CE) Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the protection requirements of

European Emission Standard EN55022/EN61000-3 and the Generic European Immunity Standard EN55024.

EMI	EN55022:1998+A1:2000+A2:2003,Class A
	EN61000-3-2:2000
	EN61000-3-3:1995+A1:2001
EMS	EN55024/1998+A1:2001+A2:2003
	à IEC61000-4-2:2001
	à IEC61000-4-3:2002+A1:2002
	à IEC61000-4-4:1995+A1:2000+A2:2001
	à IEC61000-4-5:2001
	à IEC61000-4-6:2003
	à IEC61000-4-8:2001
	à IEC61000-4-11:2001

NCC 警語

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率

在5.25-5.35GHz頻帶內操作之無線資訊傳輸設備，限於室內使用。

About this user's manual

In this user's manual, it will not only tell you how to install and connect your network system but configure and monitor the Outdoor Wireless Access Point through the built-in web UI step-by-step. Many explanations in details of hardware and software functions are shown as well as the examples of the operation for web-based interface.

Overview of this user's manual

- n Chapter 1 'Introduction' describes the features of Outdoor Wireless Access Point
- n Chapter 2 'Installation'
- n Chapter 3 'Operation of Web-based Management'

1. Introduction

1-1. Overview of Outdoor Wireless Access Point

This Outdoor Wireless Access Point is a 802.11a/b/g Dual Radio Outdoor Multi-Function Wireless Access Point with Power over Ethernet (PoE) supported.

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point also operates as multi-function wireless system that includes MESH, Point-to-Point/Point-to-Multipoint Bridge, Access Point, Wireless Client, and Repeater.

The dual radio of Outdoor Wireless Access Point can be functioned dual band and maintain each radio up to 54Mbps data rate simultaneously on both directions.

† Key Features in the Device

- Dual Radio: Two high-power IEEE 802.11 a/b/g radio for backhaul and local access.
- Multi operating modes support: OLSR_AP, AODV_AP, AP-Bridge, AP-CB-Bridge, AP-CB-ROUTE, CB-CB-ROUTE, VLAN-AP, AP_WDS_BRG, AP4_WDS_BRG
- Bandwidth limitation: Traffic shaping by IP in MESH and ROUTE model up to 30 list
- Power over Ethernet
- PoE Power Forwarding
- Mac filtering
- IP filtering
- QOS (WMM) Enhance performance and density
- LLDP Link Layer Discovery Protocol
- Up to 8 SSID support.
- Supports WEP 64/128, WPA, WPA2 Authentication
- Support SNMP V1/V2c/V3
- Support STP/RSTP
- IP65 Industrial standard
- Net Weight: 1200g

1-2. Specification

General	
Data Rates	802.11b: 1, 2, 5.5, 11Mbps 802.11g: 6,9,12,18,24,36,48,54 Mbps 802.11a: 6,9,12,18,24,36,48,54 Mbps
Standards	IEEE802.11 a/b/g, IEEE802.1x, IEEE802.3, IEEE802.3u, IEEE802.3af
Radio Technology	802.11a / OFDM, 802.11b / DSSS, 802.11g/ OFDM
Modulation Type	64QAM, 16QAM, QPSK, BPSK for OFDM CCK, DQPSK, DBPSK for DSSS
Channel Spacing	11a 20MHz / 11b/g 5MHz
11b/g Frequency Range (Number Of Channel)	FCC/NCC: 2412MHz ~ 2462MHz (11) CE: 2412MHz ~ 2462MHz (13)
11a Frequency Range (Number Of Channel)	FCC:5150~5250MHz(4ch) / 5250~5350MHz(4ch) / 5470~5725MHz(11ch) / 5725~5825MHz(4ch) NCC:5250~5350MHz / 5470~5725MHz / 5725~5825MHz CE: 5150~5250MHz / 5250~5350MHz / 5470~5725MHz
Power Requirements	Active Ethernet (Power over Ethernet) 48 VDC/0.375A External Power Unit: Auto sensing 100/240 VAC; 50/60 Hz
Regulation Certifications	FCC/CE (by request), IP65
Hard Ware Information	
CPU	Intel IXP 425 533MHz network processor
Interface	1* RJ-45 Ethernet Port (for POE input) 1* RJ-45 Ethernet Port (for POE power forwarding)
Flash	16MB
Memory	64MB SDRAM
RF Information	
Output power (+1.5/-1.5dBm)	For United State: For 15.407 802.11a: 24.5mW For 15.247 (2.4GHz) 802.11b: 109.6mW 802.11g: 371.5mW





	For 15.247 (5GHz) 802.11a: 537mW For Japan: 802.11a: 2mW/MHz 802.11b (Ch1~Ch13): 5mW/MHz 802.11b (Ch14): 5mW/MHz 802.11g (Ch1~Ch13): 3mW/MHz For Taiwan: 2.4GHz 802.11b: 20.4dBm 802.11g: 25.7dBm 5GHz (5.25~5.35GHz band) 802.11a: 13.8dBm 5GHz (5.725~5.85GHz band) 802.11a: 27.3dBm
Sensitivity (Typical)	802.11a -91dBm @ 6Mbps, -72dBm @ 54Mbps 802.11b -97dBm @ 1Mbps, -88dBm @ 11Mbps 802.11g -91dBm @ 6Mbps, -74dBm @ 54Mbps
Networking Information	
Topology	Ad-Hoc, Infrastructure
Operation Model	OLSR_AP, AODV_AP, AP-Bridge, AP-CB-Bridge, AP-CB-ROUTE, CB-CB-ROUTE, VLAN-AP , AP_WDS_BRG, AP4_WDS_BRG
SSID	Multiple SSID
Interface	Two 10/100Mbps RJ-45 LAN Ports
Security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IEEE802.1x / RADIUS Client (TTLS, PEAP) Support in AP Mode • IEEE802.1x Supplicant (TTLS, PEAP) support in Client Bridge Mode • WPA-WiFi Protected Access • WPA2 (802.11i) • WEP 64,128 bits • IP address filtering • MAC address filtering • Layer2 Isolation • VLAN tunneling Support • Hide SSID • Rogue AP Scan
STP/RSTP	STP/RSTP
QOS	WMM

Bandwidth limitation	Traffic shaping by IP address in MESH and ROUTE mode
Management Features	
IP Auto-configuration	DHCP client/ server
SNMP	V1/V2c/V3
LLDP	Link Layer Discovery Protocol
NTP	Support NTP client
Remote Configuration	Web-based configuration (HTTP/HTTPS)
Firmware Upgrade	Upgrade firmware via WEB, TFTP and FTP
Max Client	32 users (simultaneously) per radio
Network management	English
Environmental Temperature Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operating: -20°C to 70°C • Storage: -40°C to 80°C
Humidity (non-condensing)	5%~95% Typical

1-3. Package Contents

May sure that you have following items:

1. 1 x Outdoor Wireless Access Point unit
2. 1 x Grounding wire 1.8m
3. 1 x RJ-45 CAT-5 Cross-over Ethernet cable 1.8m
4. 1 x RJ-45 CAT-5 Ethernet cable 30m (optional)
5. 2 x Strain Relief
6. 1 x User manual CD
7. 2 x 7dBi dual band Omni Antenna
8. 1 x Pole mount kit and Screws pack

1. Main Unit	2. 1.8m Grounding wire	3. 1.8m cable	4. 30m cable (optional)
			
5. Strain Relief	6. User manual CD	7. Antenna	



Please notify your sales representative immediately if any of the aforementioned items is missing or damaged.

2. Installation

2-1. Full View of Outdoor Wireless Access Point

Interface on the Outdoor Wireless Access Point Unit:

- † eth1: For connecting the RJ-45 CAT-5 Ethernet cable to receiving the power and for user to configure the Access Point.
- † eth0: For connecting and provide power to outer device, such as IPCAM. By default it is disabled.



***Please note: the voltage supply by eth0 is 48V and maximum output power (watt) is the outcome of AP's power usage deduct from total input power. For example, with standard power adaptor, the total input power is $48V \times 0.375A = 18W$. The AP use about 6W when it's full load. Therefore, the maximum power that eth0 can support is about 12W.**

- † N-type antenna connector: for connecting N-type antennas.





2-2. Mount Kit for Outdoor Wireless Access Point

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point can be mounted on a pole; user can use the Pole Mount kit to mount the Outdoor Wireless Access Point as shown in Figure 2-1.

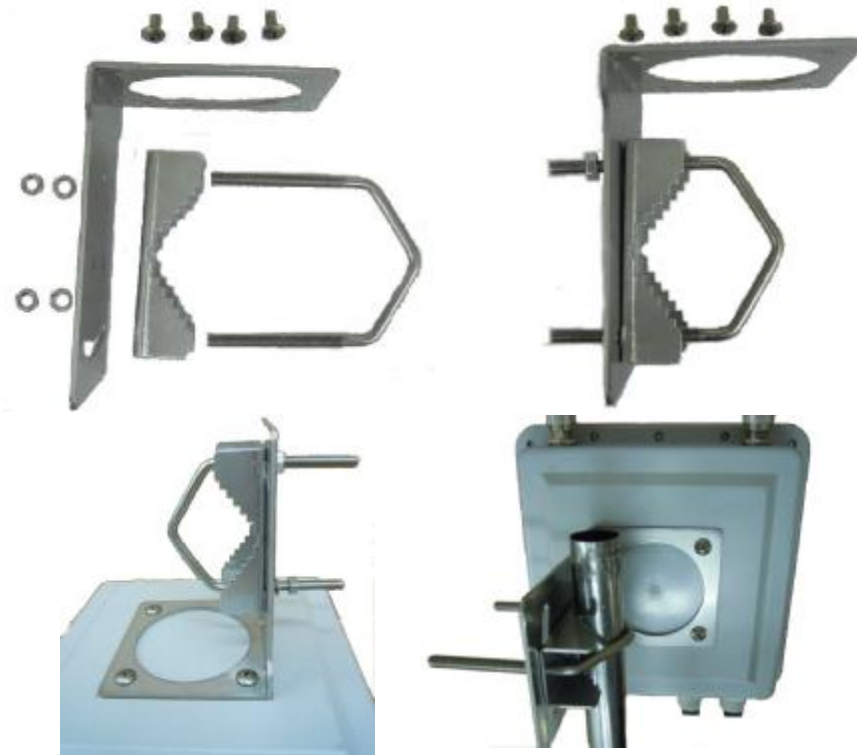


Figure 2-1

2-3. System Requirements

Installation of the Outdoor Wireless Access Point requires the following:

1. A PC with 10/100/1000 Ethernet port and web browser (e.g. Internet Explore or Firefox).
2. RJ-45 Ethernet cable connected to the Ethernet network.
3. An AC power outlet (100~240V, 50~60Hz) supplies the power.

2.3.1 Preparing Installation

Before installing Outdoor Wireless Access Point for outdoor application

or hard-to-reach location, we recommend configure and test all the devices first.

For configuring the Outdoor Wireless Access Point, please follow the quick steps below to power up the Outdoor Wireless Access Point. Refer to **Figure 2-2** for steps 1 through 4.

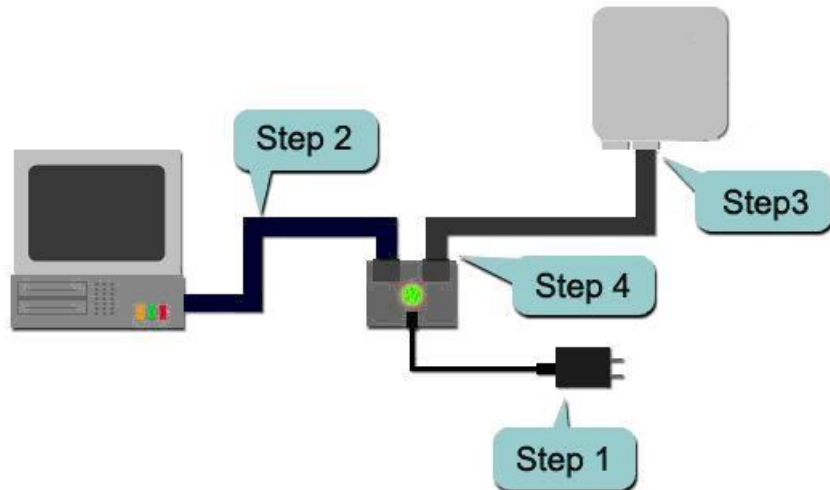


Figure 2-2

Step1: Connect the DC plug of the AC/DC power adapter into the DC Input Port of Inline Power Injector and the AC plug into a power outlet. The Green LED on the Inline Power Injector will light up.

Step2: Connect the cross-over Ethernet cable from PC/SW Port to the Ethernet port on a PC.

Step3: Connect another Ethernet cable to the **eth1** on Outdoor Wireless Access Point. Hand tightens the water proof strain relief after you connect the connector.

Step4: Connect the remaining end of the CAT 5 cable into the labeled **AP/CB** port on PoE injector. This is the power side of the PoE that will power up the Outdoor Wireless Access Point.

When the Outdoor Wireless Access Point receives power over the Ethernet cable, the Outdoor Wireless Access Point will start it's boot up sequence.

User can configure the Outdoor Wireless Access Point via HTML browser, such as Microsoft Internet Explorer or FireFox from a remote host or PC.

3. Operation of Web-based Management

3.1 Basic Configuration

This chapter instructs user how to configure and manage the Outdoor Wireless Access Point through the web user interface.

The default values of the AP are listed in the table below:

IP Address	192.168.1.1
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway Address	192.168.1.254
Username	admin
Password	admin

Table 3-1

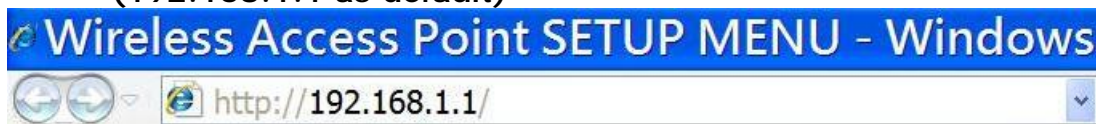
Open your web browser and enter the default IP <http://192.168.1.1> in the address bar, it will show the following screen (see Fig.3-1) and ask user enter the username and password. The default username and password are both 'admin'. For the first time to use, please enter the default username and password, then click the <LOGIN> button. The login process now is completed.

To optimize the display effect, we recommend user use Microsoft IE 7 or above, FireFox 3 or above and have the resolution 1024x768.

† Web Access Procedures

Now user can use web browser to configure Outdoor Wireless Access Point. The following procedure explains how to configure each item.

Step1: Open your web browser and enter the IP Address (192.168.1.1 as default)



Step2: Press <ENTER> key and the Outdoor Wireless Access Point Login screen will appear as shown in Figure 3-1.



Figure 3-1

Step3: Enter 'admin' in the Username and Password fields, and click <LOGIN> to enter the web configuration page as shown in **Figure 3-2**. This page includes all basic configurations for the Access Point. The items are list in left hand side of the menu.

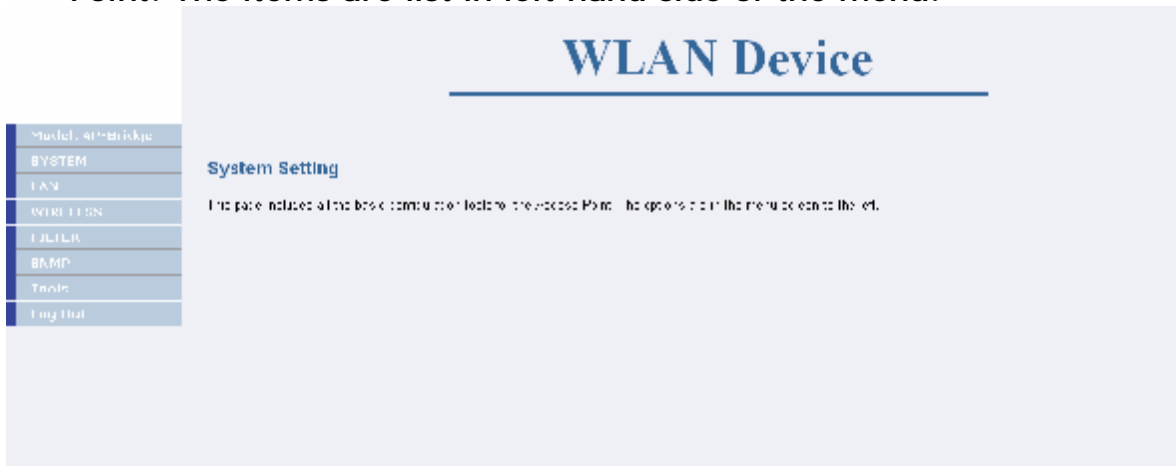


Figure 3-2

3.2 AP-Bridge Mode

The default operating model for Outdoor Wireless Access Point is AP-Bridge, this model is to set the device as a normal AP. The functions and settings are list as following:

▽ SYSTEM

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control

- Bridge Status
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System Time
- Reboot

▽ LAN

- Bridge LAN settings

▽ WIRELESS

- WIFI ath0 Setting
- WIFI ath1 Setting
- WIFI ath2 Setting
- WIFI ath3 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting
- WIFI ath5 Setting
- WIFI ath6 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ FILTER

- MAC Filtering

▽ SNMP

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ Tools

- Tools

▽ Log Out

3.2.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, Bridge Status, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-2-1**.



Figure 3-2-1

3.2.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-2-2. These settings allow user to configure the device Name, language, model, password, remote management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

† Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

† Model Select

OLSR_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Figure 3-2-2

† Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout.

† Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the <Enable> check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

† WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by network management system. Network management software will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, network management software will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.2.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-2-3. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of the firmware.

Firmware Update	
Current Firmware information	
Version:	v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-2-3

† Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a computer direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP server utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on <APPLY> button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

† Using WEB

Click on <Browse> button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

† Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.2.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will show in Figure 3-2-4. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

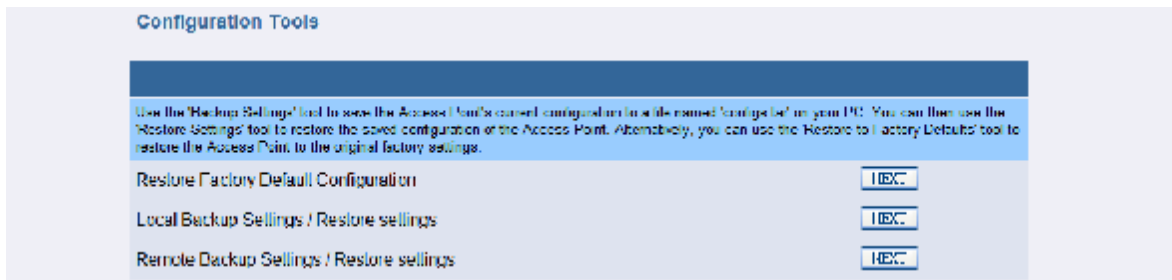


Figure 3-2-4

† **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-2-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

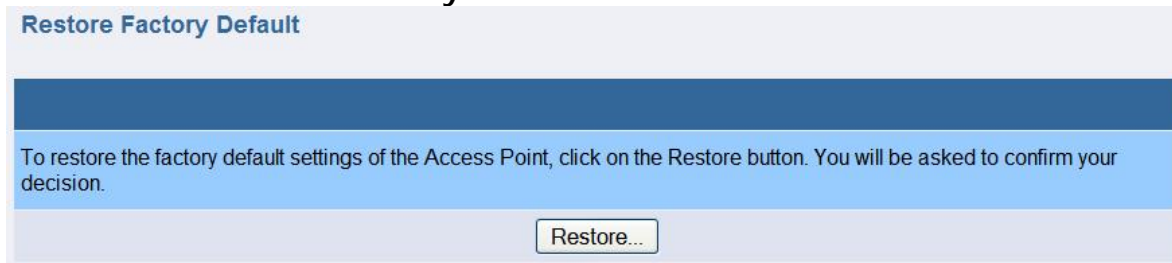


Figure 3-2-6

† **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

To backup or restore the configuration for this device, click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup Settings/Restore settings'.



Figure 3-2-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the "/Backup Settings/" button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the "/Restore Settings/" button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse_

Restore Settings

† Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings'.

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings NEXT

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select:

☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP :

, , ,

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server

Restore From Server

3.2.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, Bridge LAN port, AP WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version	v0.1.8		
Device Name	AP		
System Model	AP-Bridge		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 00:43:52 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
Bridge LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
AP WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
SSID	A1_AP0	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
Radio	Off		
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-2-11

3.2.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.



Figure 3-2-12

3.2.1.6 Bridge Status

In this page user could see the bridge interfaces information of this device, such as interface information, STP status, MAC address information etc.

Bridge Status			
Bridge :	br0		
Bridge STP State :	off		
Bridge br0 Information			
bridge id:	8000.000000000020		
designated root:	8000.000000000020		
root port:	0	path cost:	0
max age:	20.00	bridge max age:	20.00
hello time:	2.00	bridge hello time:	2.00
forward delay:	15.00	bridge forward delay:	15.00
ageing time:	300.00		
hello timer:	0.00	ten timer:	0.00
eth1 Port Information[0]			
port id:	8001	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	19
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.02
designated port:	8001	forward delay timer:	2743.07
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
eth0 Port Information[1]			
port id:	8002	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.03
designated port:	8002	forward delay timer:	2743.08
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
ath0 Port Information[2]			
port id:	8003	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.04
designated port:	8003	forward delay timer:	2743.08
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
ath4 Port Information[3]			
port id:	8004	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.04
designated port:	8004	forward delay timer:	2743.08
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
Bridge br0 Learned MACs			
port no	mac addr	is local?	ageing timer
2	00:00:00:00:00:20	yes	0.00
1	00:00:00:00:00:21	yes	0.00
1	00:13:a9:2a:be:78	no	0.05
3	00:26:48:00:0e:c2	yes	0.00
4	00:40:c7:fb:00:f8	yes	0.00
End of Status			

Figure 3-2-13

3.2.1.7 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces : ath0 ath4		
Interface ath0 Information		
IEEE 802.11g	ESSID: "A1_AP0"	Nickname: ""
Mode: Master	Frequency: 2.452 GHz	Access Point: 00:26:48:00:0E:C2
Bit Rate: 0 kb/s	Tx-Power: 18 dBm	Sensitivity: 1/1
Retry: off	RTS thr: off	Fragment thr: off
Encryption key: off		
Power Management: off		
Link Quality: 0/70	Signal level: -96 dBm	Noise level: -96 dBm
Rx invalid mwid: 223	Rx invalid crypt: 0	Rx invalid frag: 0
Tx excessive retries: 0	Invalid misc: 0	Missed beacon: 0
Security Information		
Security Mode :	Disable	
Associated AP/Station		
No wifi Associated.		
End of Status		

Figure 3-2-14

3.2.1.8 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

Logs	
System Logs	
Apr 13 00:25:06	AP auth.notice root: 192.168.1.10 login
Apr 13 00:10:10	AP auth.notice root: 192.168.1.10 login
Apr 13 00:02:02	AP cron.notice cron[2844]: USER root pid 3393 cmd /web-server/www/html
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info : /web-server/flash-setup.sh: /web-server/flash-setup.sh:
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info : date 041300002010.00
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info : Tue Apr 13 00:00:00 UTC 2010
Apr 13 00:00:05	AP user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:03	AP user.info : Killed
Apr 13 00:00:03	AP user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 1 (eth1): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 2 (eth0): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (eth0): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 4 (eth4): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 1 (eth1): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 2 (eth0): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (eth0): transitioning to LEARNING sta

Figure 3-2-15

3.2.1.9 System Time

† Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

† Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

† Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting

Select Setting Type

Setting by: ☒ Manual Setting ☐ Synchronize with an Internet Time Server

Current System Time: Tue Apr 13 00:44:23 UTC 2010

Manual Setting

Year / Month / Day: 2010 / 4 / 13 (Year:1900 – 2037)

Hour : Minute : Second: 00 : 00 : 00

Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: +8 Hours

Server IP: 140.142.16.34

Server IP for Reference: 140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21

Time Update for Every: 0 days(0 – 31) 0 hours(0 – 23) 10 minutes(0 – 59)

Figure 3-2-16

3.2.1.10 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point

After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.

Reboot

HELP

NOTE: Some of the ANTI-VIRUS shield programmes may block the following WEB page.
Please wait for a while, then, reconnect this device.

Figure 3-2-17

3.2.2 LAN Configuration

† Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in 'Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will be assigned from other DHCP server.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from LAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

† Bridge STP Setting

User can also set the Bridge STP setting in this page.

STP/RSTP: Disable the bridge STP or set the bridge mode as STP or RSTP mode.

Bridge Priority: Set the priority value of the bridge. The priority value is a number between 0 and 65535. The bridge with the lowest priority will be elected 'root bridge'.

Hello Time: Set the bridge's 'bridge hello time' value (seconds).

Forwarding Delay: Set the bridge's 'bridge forward delay' value (seconds).

Max Age: Set the bridge's 'maximum message age' value (seconds).

Port Cost: Set the port cost of the port.

Port Priority: Set the port priority of the port (interface). It is used in the designated port and root port selection algorithms.

P to P: If a bridge port is operating in full-duplex mode, than the port is functioning as point-to-point. The available options are: auto, true or false. By default, it is set to auto.

Edge: If a port is operating in half-duplex mode and is not connected to any further bridges participating in STP or RSTP, then the port is an edge port. The available options are: yes or no. By default, it is set to no.

LAN Setting

Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication ☒ Static ☐ DHCP

Network IP Parameters

IP Address

Subnet Mask

Gateway Address

Bridge STP Setting

STP/RSTP RSTP

Bridge Priority (STP:0 ~ 65535, RSTP:0 ~ 15)

Hello Time (1 ~ 10)second

Forwarding Delay (4 ~ 30)second

Max Age (6 ~ 40)second

Port eth0 Cost (0 ~ 2*10⁸) Priority (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
P to P auto Edge no

Port eth1 Cost (0 ~ 2*10⁸) Priority (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
P to P auto Edge no

Port ath0 Cost (0 ~ 2*10⁸) Priority (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
P to P auto Edge no

Port ath1 Cost (0 ~ 2*10⁸) Priority (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
P to P auto Edge no

Port ath2 Cost (0 ~ 2*10⁸) Priority (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
P to P auto Edge no

Port ath3 Cost (0 ~ 2*10⁸) Priority (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
P to P auto Edge no

Port ath4 Cost (0 ~ 2*10⁸) Priority (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
P to P auto Edge no

Port ath5 Cost (0 ~ 2*10⁸) Priority (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
P to P auto Edge no

Port ath6 Cost (0 ~ 2*10⁸) Priority (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
P to P auto Edge no

Port ath7 Cost (0 ~ 2*10⁸) Priority (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
P to P auto Edge no

Figure 3-2-18

3.2.3 Wireless

User can configure the wireless related settings in this page.

Figure 3-2-19

3.2.3.1 WIFI ath0~7 Setting

† General

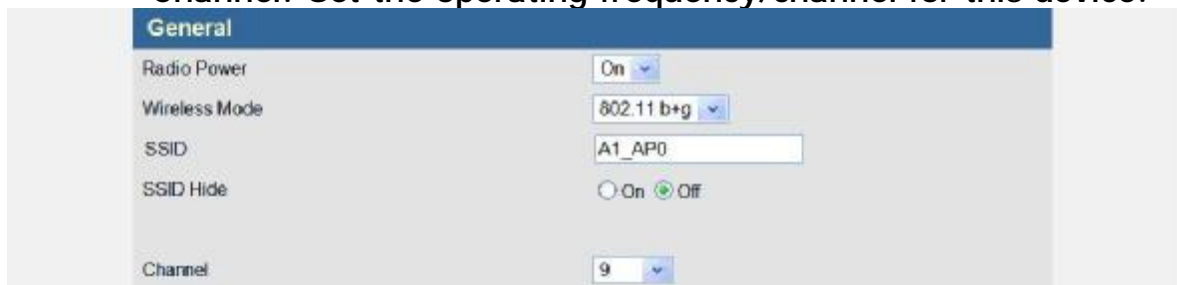
Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.



The screenshot shows a configuration window for the 'General' settings of a wireless interface. The window has a blue header bar with the word 'General' in white. Below the header, there are five settings: 'Radio Power' with a dropdown menu set to 'On'; 'Wireless Mode' with a dropdown menu set to '802.11 b+g'; 'SSID' with a text input field containing 'A1_AP0'; 'SSID Hide' with two radio buttons, 'On' and 'Off', where 'Off' is selected; and 'Channel' with a dropdown menu set to '9'.

Figure 3-2-20

† Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each

other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.




Figure 3-2-21

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.



Figure 3-2-22

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal ▼
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2 ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-2-23

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▼
WPA MODE	WPA ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-2-24

† **QoS**

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in

station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'CWmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing.

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will be automatically sent to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is,

the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP

WMM ☒ Enable ☐ Disable

MAX Associated Station: 32 (1 ~ 2007)

Category	CWmin	CWMax	AIFS	Burst
AP Tx-Best Effort	2047	4095	2	0.0
AP Tx-Background	15	1023	7	0.0
AP Tx-Video	7	7	1	1.5
AP Tx-Voice	7	15	1	3.0

Category	CWmin	CWMax	AIFS	TXOP	ACM
STA Tx-Best Effort	7	1023	2	64	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
STA Tx-Background	15	1023	7	1	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
STA Tx-Video	7	7	1	47	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
STA Tx-Voice	7	15	1	94	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-2-25

3.2.4 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.2.4.1 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

† General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/ PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type: Disable

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1:		Delete
MAC address 2:		Delete
MAC address 3:		Delete
MAC address 4:		Delete
MAC address 5:		Delete
MAC address 6:		Delete
MAC address 7:		Delete
MAC address 8:		Delete
MAC address 9:		Delete
MAC address 10:		Delete
MAC address 11:		Delete
MAC address 12:		Delete
MAC address 13:		Delete
MAC address 14:		Delete
MAC address 15:		Delete

Figure 3-2-26

3.2.5 SNMP

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is to define the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.2.5.1 Basic Setting

† SNMP Agent

Check the <Enable> check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

† System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

† V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page. Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The

community name can be thought of as a password. If user doesn't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

† V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of User ID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available options for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are:

Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☐ Disable
☒ Enable

System Information

Contact

Contact_Me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index

Access Right

Community

1

Deny

2

Deny

3

Deny

4

Deny

5

Deny

V3

Index

User ID

Security Level

Auth Type

Auth Passphrase

Privacy Protocol

Priv Passphrase

Access Right

1

AuthPriv

MD5

DES

unused

2

AuthPriv

MD5

DES

unused

3

AuthPriv

MD5

DES

unused

4

AuthPriv

MD5

DES

unused

5

AuthPriv

MD5

DES

unused

Figure 3-2-27

3.2.5.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

† Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name. The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities

Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

† Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Community to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-2-28

† View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

View Name: The name of view.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'.

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-2-29

† Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv and AuthPriv.

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access						
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all

Figure 3-2-30

3.2.5.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

† SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

† v1/v2c Trap

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

† v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.
Security Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

The figure shows the 'SNMP Trap' configuration page. At the top, there's a 'Trap Active' section with radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'. Below this is the 'v1/v2c Trap' section, which is a table with columns: Index, Version, IP Address : Port, and Community. The table has 5 rows (Index 0 to 4). Row 0 has 'Version 1' selected, IP '192.168.1.21', and community 'public'. Rows 1-4 have 'Disable' selected. Below this is the 'v3 Trap' section, which is a table with columns: Index, User, IP Address : Port, and Security Level. The table has 5 rows (Index 0 to 4). All rows have 'genericro' selected for the user and 'NoAuthNoPriv' selected for the security level. The IP address fields are empty.

Figure 3-2-31

† Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

The figure shows the 'Trap Items' configuration page. It lists several trap types with corresponding 'Disable' and 'Enable' radio buttons. All 'Enable' buttons are selected.

Trap Item	Disable	Enable
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Up	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Down	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Log In	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Figure 3-2-32

3.2.6 Tools

† Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

The figure shows the 'Tools' section with a 'Command Ping' sub-section. It contains a 'Ping' label, an 'IP' input field, a 'Count' field set to '3', and radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'.

Figure 3-2-33

3.2.7 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

The figure shows a vertical navigation menu with four buttons: 'FILTER', 'SNMP', 'Tools', and 'Log Out'. The 'Log Out' button is highlighted with a blue background and white text.

Figure 3-2-34

3.3 AP-CB-Bridge Mode

AP-CB-Bridge mode is to set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device, the setting and functions as following:

▽ SYSTEM

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- Bridge Status
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System Time
- Reboot

▽ LAN

- Bridge LAN settings

▽ WIRELESS

- Rogue Ap Scan
- WIFI ath3 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting
- WIFI ath5 Setting
- WIFI ath6 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ FILTER

- MAC Filtering

▽ SNMP

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ Tools

- Tools

▽ Log Out

3.3.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, Bridge Status, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in Figure 3-3-1.



Figure 3-3-1

3.3.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-3-2. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

† Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

† Model Select

OLSR_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.



Administrator Settings

Device Name
Name: ('0'-'9', 'A'-'Z', 'a'-'z' or '_', '.')

Language Select
Language:

Model Select
Model: ☐ OLSR_AP ☐ AODV_AP ☐ AP-Bridge
☒ AP-CB-Bridge ☐ AP-CB-ROUTE ☐ CB-CB-ROUTE
☐ VLAN-AP ☐ AP_WDS_BRG ☐ AP4_WDS_BRG

Password Settings
Current Password:
Password: (3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password:
Idle Time Out: (1 ~ 999 minutes)

Remote Management
Enable: ☐ (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address: . . .

WIFI Loading Warning Threshold
Threshold: (5 ~ 25 Mb/sec)

Figure 3-3-2

† Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout.

† Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the <Enable> check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

† WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by network management system. Network management software will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, network management software will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.3.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-3-3. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Firmware Update". It contains a table for "Current Firmware information" with the following data:

Current Firmware information	
Version:	v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13

Below the table is a section titled "Method" with three options, each with a "NEXT" button:

Method	
Using TFTP	NEXT
Using WEB	NEXT
Using FTP	NEXT

Figure 3-3-3

† Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a computer direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP server utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on <APPLY> button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

† Using WEB

Click on <Browse> button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

† Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.3.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will show in Figure 3-3-4. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup Settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

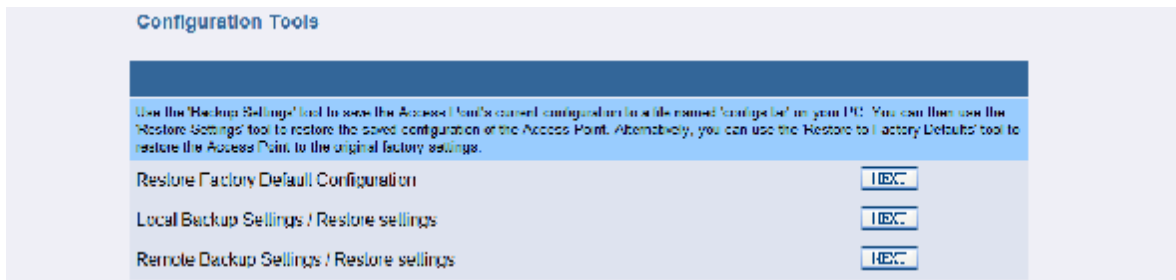


Figure 3-3-4

† **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on <NEXT> button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-3-5

Then click on <Restore> button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

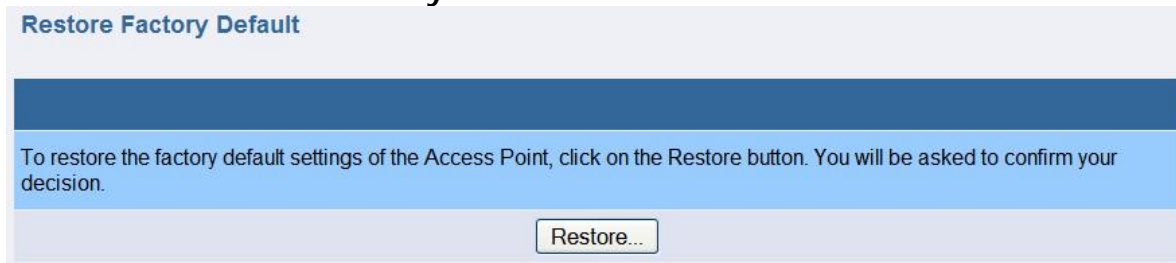


Figure 3-3-6

† **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

To backup or restore the configuration for this device, click on <NEXT> button beside 'Local Backup Settings/Restore settings'.



Figure 3-3-7

Click on <Backup Settings> button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To restore the settings, click on <Browse> button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on <Restore Settings> button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the "/Backup Settings/" button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

† Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings'.

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings NEXT

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore	
Server Type Select:	<input type="radio"/> TFTP <input type="radio"/> FTP
TFTP or FTP Server IP :	<input type="text"/> , <input type="text"/> , <input type="text"/> , <input type="text"/>
Firmware Filename (in server):	<input type="text" value="configs.tar"/>
FTP Username :	<input type="text"/>
FTP Password :	<input type="text"/>
<div> <input type="button" value="Backup To Server"/> <input type="button" value="Restore From Server"/> </div>	

3.3.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, Bridge LAN port, AP WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version	v0.1.8		
Device Name	AP		
System Model	AP-CB-Bridge		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 01:53:45 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
Bridge LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:20:48:00:0c:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
Station WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
SSID	A1_AP3	Security:	Disabled
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-3-11

3.3.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-3-12

3.3.1.6 Bridge Status

In this page user could see the bridge interfaces information of this device, such as interface information, STP status, MAC address information etc.

Bridge Status			
Bridge:		br0	
Bridge STP State:		off	
Bridge br0 Information			
bridge id:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	0
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	bridge max age:	20.00
root port:	0	bridge hello time:	2.00
max age:	20.00	bridge forward delay:	15.00
hello time:	2.00	tcn timer:	0.00
forward delay:	15.00		
ageing time:	300.00		
hello timer:	0.00		
eth1 Port Information[0]			
port id:	8001	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	19
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	7373.86
designated port:	8001	forward delay timer:	7372.91
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admingp2mac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
eth0 Port Information[1]			
port id:	8002	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	7373.87
designated port:	8002	forward delay timer:	7372.92
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admingp2mac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
eth3 Port Information[2]			
port id:	8003	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	42.61
designated port:	8003	forward delay timer:	39.01
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admingp2mac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
eth4 Port Information[3]			
port id:	8004	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	7373.88
designated port:	8004	forward delay timer:	7372.92
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admingp2mac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
Bridge br0 Learned MACs			
port no	mac addr	is local?	ageing timer
1	00:13:a9:2a:be:78	no	0.04
3	00:26:48:00:0e:df	yes	0.00
4	00:40:c7:5b:00:4b	yes	0.00
1	00:40:cf:00:00:22	yes	0.00
2	00:40:cf:00:00:33	yes	0.00
End of Status			

Figure 3-3-13

3.3.1.7 WIFI Status

In this page user can click WIFI Interfaces to see each WIFI's information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

The *Figure 3-3-14* shows the ath3 (CB) interface is waiting for connecting to an AP.

WIFI Status	
WIFI Interfaces	ath3 ath4
Interface ath3	Waiting for Connecting...
End of Status	

Figure 3-3-14

The **Figure 3-3-15** shows that the ath3 (CB model) has connected to an AP, and display the relevant information.



Figure 3-3-15

The **Figure 3-3-16** shows ath4 (AP model) information.



Figure 3-3-16

3.3.1.8 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

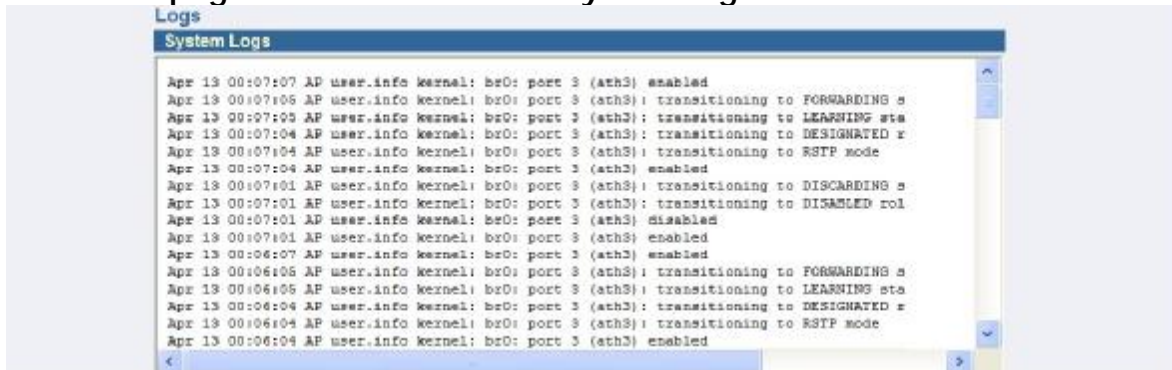


Figure 3-3-17

3.3.1.9 System Time

† Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

† Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

† Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting

Select Setting Type

Setting by: ☒ Manual Setting ☐ Synchronize with an Internet Time Server

Current System Time: Wed Nov 3 02:27:13 2010

Manual Setting

Year / Month / Day: 2010 / 11 / 3 (Year: 1970 ~ 2037)

Hour : Minute : Second: 00 : 00 : 00

Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: +8 Hours

Server IP: 140.142.16.34

Server IP for Reference: 140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21

Time Update for Every: 0 days(0 ~ 31) 0 hours(0 ~ 23) 10 minutes(0 ~ 59)

Figure 3-3-18

3.3.1.10 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the <Reboot> button and click on <OK> on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point

After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.

Reboot

HELP

NOTE: Some of the ANTI-VIRUS shield programmes may block the following WEB page.
Please wait for a while, then, reconnect this device.

Figure 3-3-19

3.3.2 LAN Configuration

† Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in 'Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will be assigned from other DHCP server.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from LAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

† Bridge STP Setting

User can also set the Bridge STP setting in this page.

STP/RSTP: Disable the bridge STP or set the bridge mode as STP or RSTP mode.

Bridge Priority: Set the priority value of the bridge. The priority value is a number between 0 and 65535. The bridge with the lowest priority will be elected 'root bridge'.

Hello Time: Set the bridge's 'bridge hello time' value (seconds).

Forwarding Delay: Set the bridge's 'bridge forward delay' value (seconds).

Max Age: Set the bridge's 'maximum message age' value (seconds).

Port Cost: Set the port cost of the port.

Port Priority: Set the port priority of the port (interface). It is used in the designated port and root port selection algorithms.

P to P: If a bridge port is operating in full-duplex mode, then the port is functioning as point-to-point. The available options are: auto, true or false. By default, it is set to auto.

Edge: If a port is operating in half-duplex mode and is not connected to any further bridges participating in STP or RSTP, then the port is an edge port. The available options are: yes or no. By default, it is set to no.

The screenshot displays the 'LAN Setting' configuration page. The 'Interface: br0 Setting' section is active, showing 'IP Authentication' with 'Static' selected and 'DHCP' unselected. Below this, the 'Network IP Parameters' section contains input fields for IP Address (192.168.1.1), Subnet Mask (255.255.255.0), and Gateway Address (192.168.1.254). The 'Bridge STP Setting' section follows, with 'STP/RSTP' set to 'Disable'. It lists various parameters: Bridge Priority (15), Hello Time (2 seconds), Forwarding Delay (15 seconds), and Max Age (20 seconds). Below these, a table of port settings is shown for ports eth0, eth1, ath3, ath4, ath5, ath6, and ath7. Each port entry includes fields for Cost, Priority, P to P (set to 'auto'), and Edge (set to 'no').

Port	Cost	Priority	P to P	Edge
eth0	18	1	auto	no
eth1	19	1	auto	no
ath3	2300000	5	auto	no
ath4	2400000	6	auto	no
ath5	2500000	7	auto	no
ath6	2600000	8	auto	no
ath7	2700000	9	auto	no

Figure 3-3-20

3.3.3 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

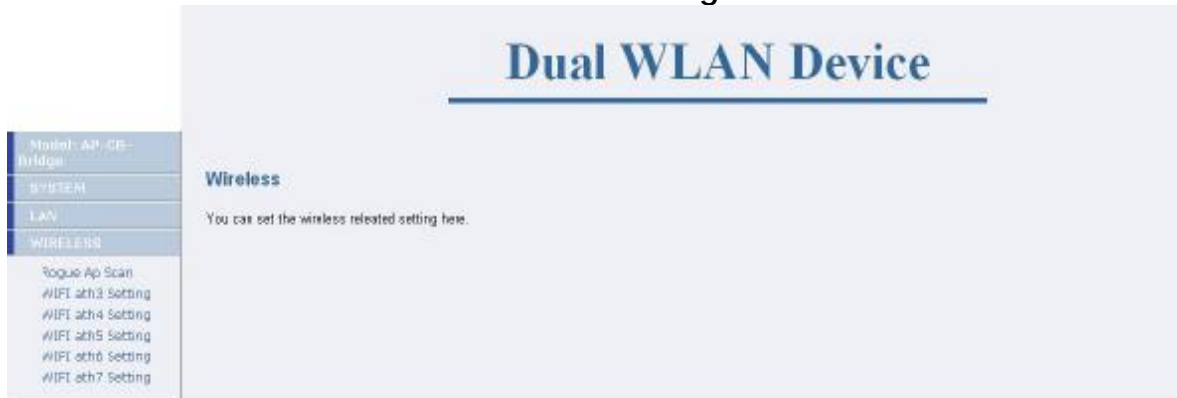


Figure 3-3-21

3.3.3.1 Rogue AP Scan

† Rouge Enable

Check the radio box in front of <Enable> to enable the Rouge AP detection, and Press <Add> or button to apply.

† Allow AP

The allowable AP list. The AP in the list is a legal AP for CB to connect. Check the box and press the button to remove it.

† Rogue AP

The nearby AP list, not include the allowed APs. Check the box and press the <Add> button to add it as a legal AP.

† Re-Scan

Press <WIFI x> button to Re-scan the APs nearby which are scanned by wifi card x (x: 1 or 2).



Figure 3-3-22

3.3.3.2 WIFI ath3 Setting

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. In station mode (CB), this SSID must be same as the AP that user wish to connect. User can either type in the SSID by themselves or simply press the <Scan> button and select the AP from the popup list, then click <submit>.

MAC Cloning: This feature controls the MAC Address of the Wireless Bridge seen by other devices (wired or wireless). If set to 'Ethernet Client', the MAC Address from the first Ethernet client that transmits data through the Wireless Bridge will be used. When multiple Ethernet devices are connected to the Wireless Bridge, it may not be obvious which MAC Address will be used. If set to 'WDS', it will include 4 MAC address while transmit the data through Wireless Bridge. It is only available on bridge mode in station interface. If the AP to associate does not support 4-WAY-HANDSHAKE, the 'Ethernet client' should be selected.

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and its adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.



Figure 3-3-23

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise. **WEP:** Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.



Figure 3-3-24

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto

Figure 3-3-25

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required

User should enter their account and password to pass the authentication.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
802.1x	
Account	F3000
Password	F3000

Figure 3-3-26

Please Note: In wifi station model, the security setting must be same as the AP that user wish to connect.

3.3.3.3 WIFI ath4~7 Setting

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

General	
Radio Power	On
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g
SSID	A1_AP0
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Channel	9

Figure 3-3-27

† Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

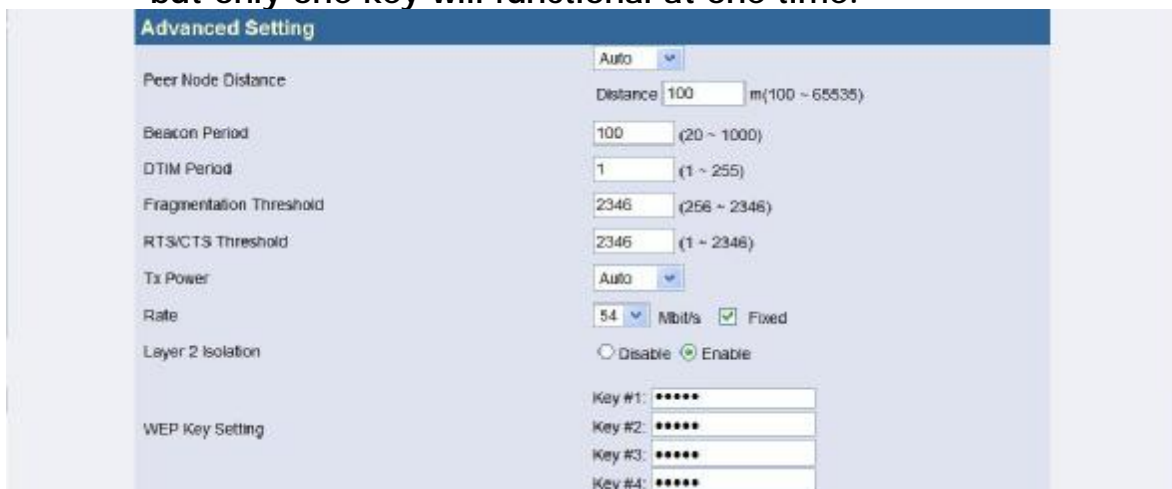
RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.



The screenshot displays the 'Advanced Setting' window with the following configurations:

- Peer Node Distance:** Set to 'Auto' (dropdown), with a 'Distance' field showing '100' and a range '(100 ~ 65535)'.
- Beacon Period:** Set to '100' with a range '(20 ~ 1000)'.
- DTIM Period:** Set to '1' with a range '(1 ~ 255)'.
- Fragmentation Threshold:** Set to '2346' with a range '(256 ~ 2346)'.
- RTS/CTS Threshold:** Set to '2346' with a range '(1 ~ 2346)'.
- Tx Power:** Set to 'Auto' (dropdown).
- Rate:** Set to '54' (dropdown) Mbit/s, with the 'Fixed' checkbox checked.
- Layer 2 Isolation:** The 'Enable' radio button is selected.
- WEP Key Setting:** Four key slots (Key #1 to Key #4) are visible, each containing a series of dots representing masked characters.

Figure 3-3-28

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for

authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

The screenshot shows the 'SSID Security Mode' configuration window. The 'Authentication' dropdown is set to 'WEP'. Under 'WEP Encryption', the 'Open' radio button is selected. Under 'Select Key', the 'KEY #1' radio button is selected. The other options are 'Restricted', 'KEY #2', 'KEY #3', and 'KEY #4'.

Figure 3-3-29

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

The screenshot shows the 'SSID Security Mode' configuration window. The 'Authentication' dropdown is set to 'WPA-personal'. The 'WPA MODE' dropdown is set to 'WPA & WPA2'. The 'Share Key' text field contains '123456789' with a note '(8 ~ 63 characters)'. The 'WPA Encryption' dropdown is set to 'Auto'. The 'Group Key Update Interval' text field contains '600' with a note '(30 ~ 65535)'.

Figure 3-3-30

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required.

User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▼
WPA MODE	WPA ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-3-31

† QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'CWmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing.

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames

transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will be automatically sent to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP				
WMM <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable				
MAX Associated Station	32	(1 ~ 2007)		
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 1.5
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 3.0
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)
TXOP	64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable	
TXOP	1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable	
TXOP	47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable	
TXOP	94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable	

Figure 3-3-32

3.3.4 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.3.4.1 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

† General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/ PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type: Disable

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :		Delete
MAC address 2 :		Delete
MAC address 3 :		Delete
MAC address 4 :		Delete
MAC address 5 :		Delete
MAC address 6 :		Delete
MAC address 7 :		Delete
MAC address 8 :		Delete
MAC address 9 :		Delete
MAC address 10 :		Delete
MAC address 11 :		Delete
MAC address 12 :		Delete
MAC address 13 :		Delete
MAC address 14 :		Delete
MAC address 15 :		Delete

Figure 3-3-33

3.3.5 SNMP

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is to define the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.3.5.1 Basic Setting

† SNMP Agent

Check the <Enable> check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

† System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

† V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user doesn't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

† V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of user ID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available options for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are:

Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☐ Disable
☒ Enable

System Information

Contact

Contact_Me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index Access Right

Community

1	Deny	
2	Deny	
3	Deny	
4	Deny	
5	Deny	

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
2		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
3		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
4		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
5		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused

Figure 3-3-34

3.3.5.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

† Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name. The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities

Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

† Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Community to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-3-35

† View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'.

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-3-36

† **Access**

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv and AuthPriv.

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access						
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all

Figure 3-3-37

3.3.5.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

† **SNMP Trap**

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

† **v1/v2c Trap**

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

† v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Security Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

The figure shows the 'SNMP Trap' configuration page. At the top, there's a 'Trap Active' section with radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'. Below this is the 'v1/v2c Trap' section, which is a table with columns: Index, Version, IP Address : Port, and Community. It contains 5 rows (Index 0 to 4). Index 0 is configured with Version 1, IP 192.168.1.21, and Community 'public'. Indices 1-4 are set to 'Disable'. Below that is the 'v3 Trap' section, also a table with columns: Index, User, IP Address : Port, and Security Level. It contains 5 rows (Index 0 to 4). All indices have checkboxes on the left (unchecked for 0-4), 'generico' in the User column, and 'NoAuthNoPriv' in the Security Level column. The IP Address : Port column is empty for all rows.

Figure 3-3-38

† Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

The figure shows the 'Trap Items' configuration page. It lists several trap events with corresponding 'Disable' and 'Enable' radio buttons. All 'Enable' buttons are selected.

Trap Item	Disable	Enable
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Up	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Down	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Log In	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Figure 3-3-39

3.3.6 Tools

† Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

The figure shows the 'Tools' section with a 'Command Ping' sub-section. It contains a 'Ping' label, an 'IP' input field, a 'Count' input field set to '3', and radio buttons for 'Disable' and 'Enable'.

Figure 3-3-40

3.3.7 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

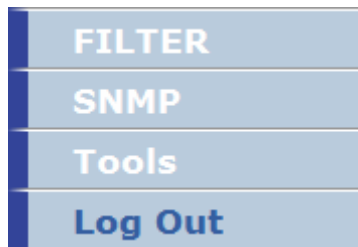


Figure 3-3-41

3.4 AP-CB-Router Mode

AP-CB-Router mode is to set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions. The setting and functions as following:

▽ SYSTEM

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System Time
- Reboot

▽ WAN

- WAN Setting
- Bandwidth Management

▽ LAN

- Eth0 Settings
- Eth1 Settings
- AP ath4 Setting
- AP ath5 Setting
- AP ath6 Setting
- AP ath7 Setting

▽ WIRELESS

- Rogue Ap Scan
- WIFI ath3 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting
- WIFI ath5 Setting
- WIFI ath6 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ FILTER

- IP Filtering
- MAC Filtering

▽ SNMP

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ Tools

- Tools

▽ Log Out

3.4.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-4-1**.



Figure 3-4-1

3.4.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-4-2**. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

† Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

† Model

OLSR_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB

functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.



Administrator Settings

Device Name
Name: (0-9, A-Z, a-z, 0x, ., _)

Language Select
Language:

Model Select
Model: ☐ OLSR_AP ☐ ADDV_AP ☐ AP-Bridge
☐ AP-CB-Bridge ☒ AP-CB-ROUTE ☐ CB-CB-ROUTE
☐ VLAN-AP ☐ AP_WDS_BRG ☐ AP4_WDS_BRG

Password Settings
Current Password:
Password: (3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password:
Idle Time Out: (1 ~ 999 minutes)

Remote Management
Enable: ☐ (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address: . . .

WIFI Loading Warning Threshold
Threshold: (5 ~ 25 Mbit/sec)

Figure 3-4-2

† Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout.

† Remote Management

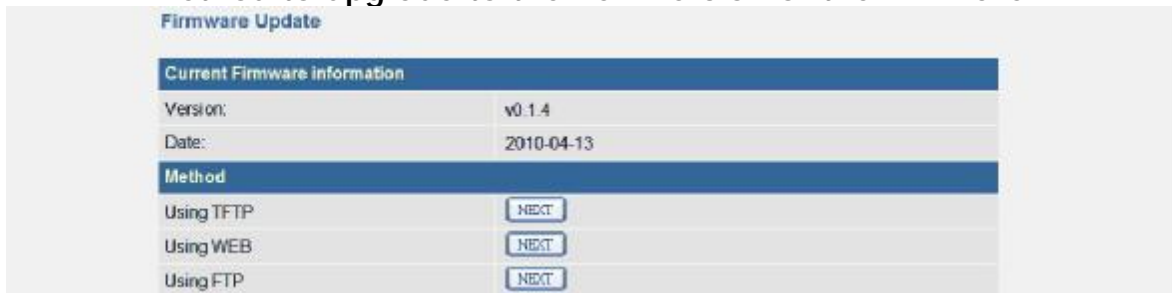
User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the <Enable> check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

† WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by network management system. Network management software will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, network management software will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.4.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-4-3. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of the firmware.



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Firmware Update". It contains two main sections: "Current Firmware information" and "Method".

Current Firmware information	
Version:	v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13

Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-4-3

† Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a computer direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on <APPLY> button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

† Using WEB

Click on <Browse> button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

† Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.4.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will show in **Figure 3-4-4**. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup Settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

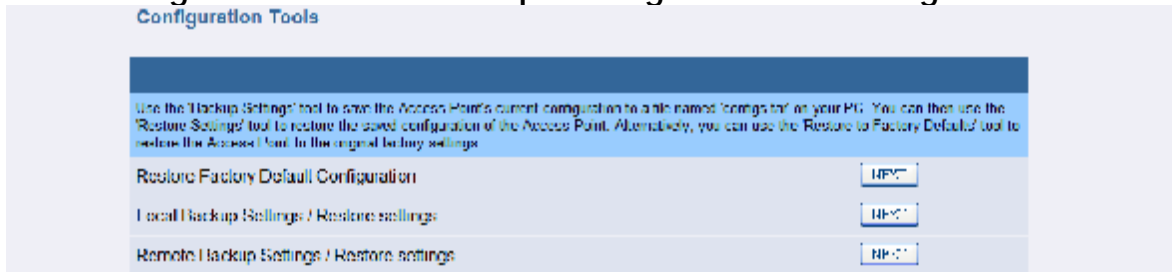


Figure 3-4-4

† Restore Factory Default Configuration:

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on <NEXT> button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-4-5

Then click on <Restore> button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

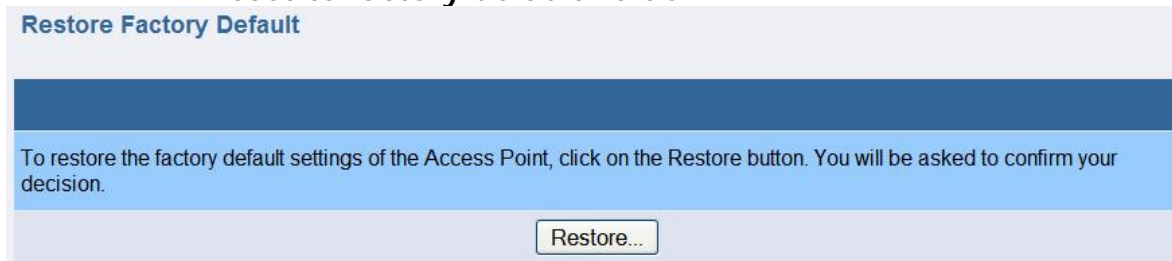


Figure 3-4-6

† Local Backup Settings/Restore settings

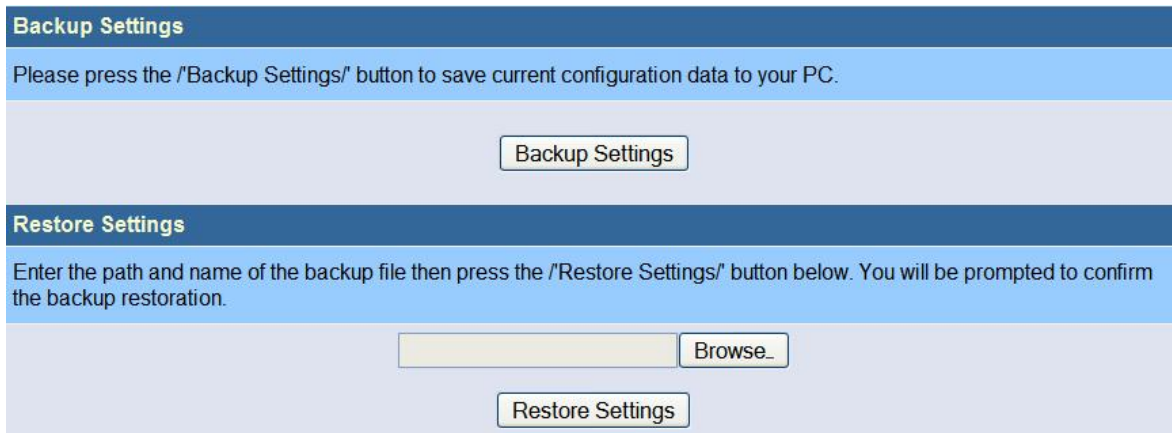
To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on <NEXT> button beside 'Local Backup Settings/Restore settings'.



Figure 3-4-7

Click on <Backup Settings> button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To restore the settings, click on <Browse> button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on <Restore Settings> button to start the restore settings process.



Backup Settings

Please press the "/Backup Settings/" button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the "/Restore Settings/" button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-4-8

- † **Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings**
 User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.
 Click on <NEXT> button beside 'Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings'.

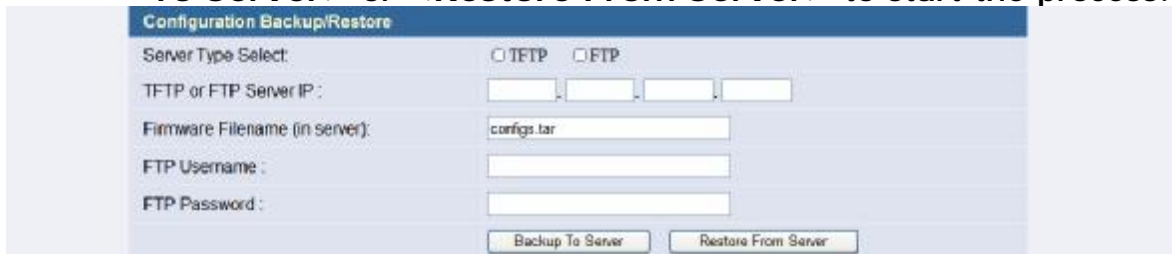


Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-4-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on <Backup To Server> or <Restore From Server> to start the process.



Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP: [] - [] - [] - []

Firmware Filename (in server): configs.tar

FTP Username: []

FTP Password: []

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-4-10

3.4.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control Status, WAN Port, eth0 LAN Port, eth1 LAN Port, Station WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status

System Information

Current Firmware Version:	v0.1.8
Device Name	AP
System Model	AP-CB-ROUTE
System Time	Wed Nov 3 00:17:44 2010

Power Control Status

eth0 PoE	Disabled
----------	----------

WAN Port

IP Address	192.168.23.1
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df
Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	NA
DHCP	Disabled

eth0 LAN Port

IP Address	192.168.0.1
MAC Address	00:40:cf:00:00:33
Mask	255.255.255.0
DHCP	Disabled

eth1 LAN Port

IP Address	192.168.1.1
MAC Address	00:40:cf:00:00:22
Mask	255.255.255.0
DHCP	Disabled

Station WiFi 1 Status

MODE	802.11 a
COUNTRY	North_America_Area
DTIM	1
FRAG	2346
RTS	2346
BEACON	100
DISTANCE	100

Interface ath0

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath1

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath2

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath3

IP Address	192.168.23.1
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df
Mask	255.255.255.0
DHCP	Disabled
SSID	A1_AP3
Security:	Disabled

AP WiFi 2 Status

MODE	802.11 a
COUNTRY	North_America_Area
CHANNEL	Auto
DTIM	1
FRAG	2346
RTS	2346
BEACON	100
DISTANCE	100

Interface ath4

IP Address	192.168.24.1
MAC Address	00:40:c7:00:00:18
Mask	255.255.255.0
DHCP	Disabled
SSID	A2_AP4
Security:	Disabled

Interface ath5

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath6

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath7

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Figure 3-4-11

3.4.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.



Figure 3-4-12

3.4.1.6 WIFI Status

In this page user can click WIFI Interfaces to see each WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

The **Figure 3-4-13** shows the ath3 (CB) interface is waiting for connecting to an AP.

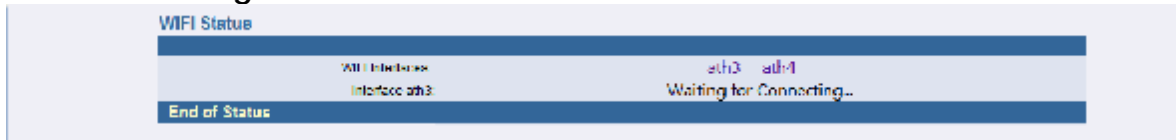


Figure 3-4-13

The **Figure 3-4-14** shows that the ath3 (CB model) has connected to an AP, and display the relevant information.



Figure 3-4-14

The **Figure 3-4-15** shows ath4 (AP model) information.



Figure 3-4-15

3.4.1.7 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.



Figure 3-4-16

3.4.1.8 System Time

† Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

† Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

† Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

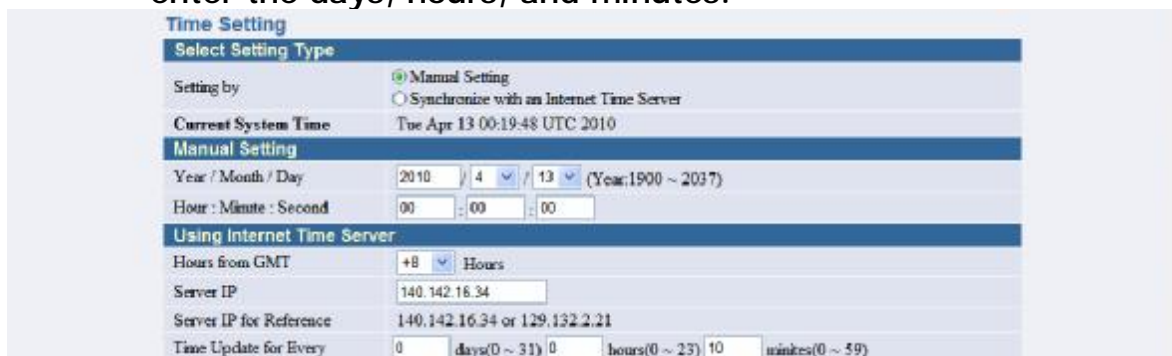


Figure 3-4-17

3.4.1.9 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To

perform the reboot, click on the <Reboot> button and click on <OK> on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.



Figure 3-4-18

3.4.2 WAN Configuration

3.4.2.1 WAN Settings

This function is to establish a connection with user's WAN network, select the IP Allocation Mode that ISP is used.

† Interface ath3 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in 'Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will be assigned from other DHCP server.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from WAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

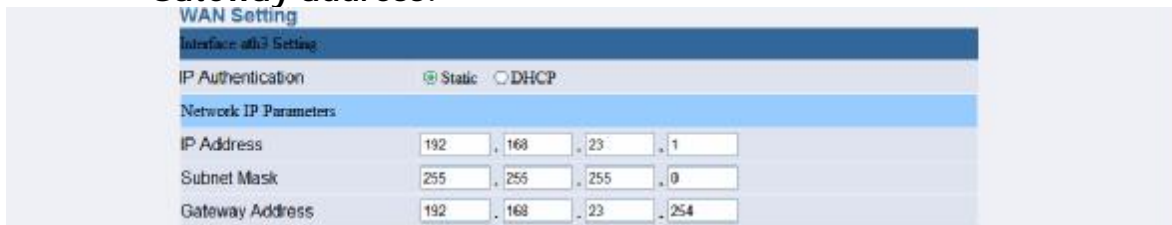


Figure 3-4-19

3.4.2.2 Bandwidth Management

This function allows user to set the limitation of total upload/download bandwidth on WAN interface, and also can set the limitation of upload/download bandwidth for each user or a group of users by IP address.

† Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: Enable bandwidth limitation function.

Upload Bandwidth: The total upload bandwidth (in Mbps).

Download Bandwidth: The total download bandwidth (in Mbps).

† Bandwidth Limitation

Action: To set the action type of bandwidth limitation. The options available here are: disable, upload, download and upload/download.

Start IP Address: To set the start IP of bandwidth limitation.

End IP Address: To set the end IP of bandwidth limitation.

Bandwidth Limitation: To set the bandwidth (in Kbps) of bandwidth limitation.

User can press <Add> button to add IP address to the Bandwidth Limitation list.

User can tick the check box and press button to delete the IP address from the Bandwidth Limitation list.

Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Upload Bandwidth: 64 Mbps

Download Bandwidth: 54 Mbps

Bandwidth Limitation List

Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
1. <input type="checkbox"/> Up/Download	192.168.1.20	192.168.1.30	2000

Add Bandwidth Limitation

Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
Up/Download	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	200

Figure 3-4-20

3.4.3 LAN Configuration

User can change the local network settings of this device from LAN Configuration for eth0~eth1 and ath4~ath7, which include the IP address, Subnet mask and DHCP server related settings.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

† DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

Dual WLAN Device

LAN Setting

Interface eth1 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

DHCP Server: ☒ Enable

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: 168 . 95 . 1 . 1

Secondary DNS Address:

IP Pool Starting Address: + . - . + . 100

IP Pool Ending Address: 100 . (min) . (max) . 200

Lease Time: Half hour

Figure 3-4-21

3.4.4 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

Dual WLAN Device

Wireless

You can set the wireless related setting here.

Figure 3-4-22

3.4.4.1 Rogue AP Scan

In wifi station mode (CB), user must enable this function, only the APs in the 'Allow AP' list can be connected.

† Rouge Enable

Check the radio box in front of <Enable> to enable the Rouge AP detection, and Press <Add> or button to apply.

† Allow AP

The allowable AP list. The AP in the list is a legal AP for CB to connect. Check the box and press the button to remove it.

† Rogue AP

The nearby AP list, not include the allowed APs. Check the box and press the <Add> button to add it as a legal AP.

† Re-Scan

Press <WIFI x> button to Re-scan the APs nearby which are scanned by wifi card x (x: 1 or 2).

Rogue Scan

Rogue Enable		
Rogue Function	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable	

Allow AP		
Id	MAC Addr	SSID
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	00-40-15-01-00-20	CMW 10001
<input type="button" value="Add"/>		

Rogue AP		
Add	MAC Addr	SSID
<input type="button" value="Add"/>		

Re-Scan	
Re-Scan	<input type="button" value="WIFI 1"/>

Figure 3-4-23

3.4.4.2 WIFI ath3 Setting

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. In station mode (CB), this SSID must be same as the AP that user wish to connect. User can either type in the SSID by themselves or simply press the <Scan> button and select the AP from the popup list, then click <submit>.

MAC Cloning: This feature controls the MAC Address of the Wireless Bridge seen by other devices (wired or wireless). If set to 'Ethernet Client', the MAC Address from the first Ethernet client that transmits data through the Wireless Bridge will be used. When multiple Ethernet devices are connected to the Wireless Bridge, it may not be obvious which MAC Address will be used. If set to 'WDS', it will include 4 MAC address while transmit the data through Wireless Bridge. It is only available on bridge mode in station interface. If the AP to associate does not support 4-WAY-HANDSHAKE, the 'Ethernet client' should be selected.

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and its adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a

number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

The screenshot displays the 'General' configuration page for a wireless device. The settings are as follows:

- Radio Power: On
- Wireless Mode: 802.11a
- SSID: A1_AP3
- MAC Cloning: WDS
- Peer Node Distance: Auto
- Beacon Period: 100 (range 20 - 1000)
- DTIM Period: 1 (range 1 - 255)
- Fragmentation Threshold: 2346 (range 256 - 2346)
- RTS/CTS Threshold: 2346 (range 1 - 2346)
- Tx Power: Auto
- WEP Key Setting: Four keys (Key #1, Key #2, Key #3, Key #4) are listed, each with a masked input field (*****).

Figure 3-4-24

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WEP
WEP Encryption	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Open <input type="radio"/> Restricted
Select Key :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> KEY #1 <input type="radio"/> KEY #2 <input type="radio"/> KEY #3 <input type="radio"/> KEY #4

Figure 3-4-25

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto

Figure 3-4-26

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required

User should enter their account and password to pass the authentication.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
802.1x	
Account	F3000
Password	F3000

Figure 3-4-27

Please Note: In wifi station model, the security setting must be same as the AP that user wish to connect.

3.4.4.3 WIFI ath4~7 Setting

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to

use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

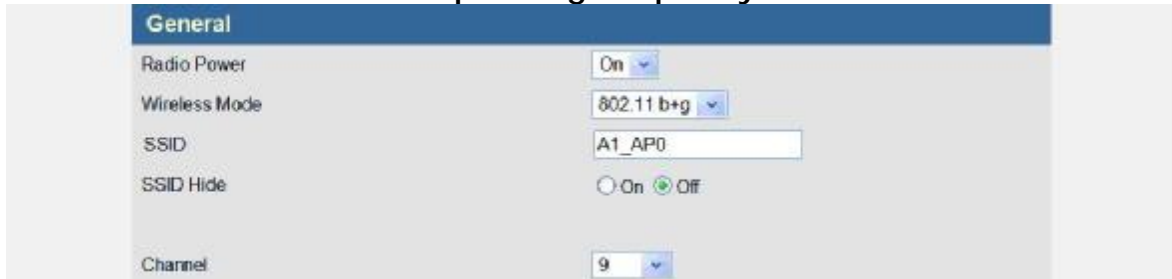


Figure 3-4-28

† **Advanced Settings**

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Figure 3-4-29

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

Figure 3-4-30

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the

pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal ▾
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2 ▾
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▾
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-4-31

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication.

To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required.

User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▾
WPA MODE	WPA ▾
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▾
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-4-32

† QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'CWmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing.

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will be automatically sent to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP									
WMM <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable									
MAX Associated Station	32 (1 ~ 2007)								
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0				
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0				
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 1.5				
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 3.0				
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)					
	TXOP: 64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable						
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)					
	TXOP: 1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable						
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)					
	TXOP: 47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable						
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)					
	TXOP: 94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable						

Figure 3-4-33

3.4.5 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.4.5.1 IP Filtering

User can block certain client PCs from accessing this AP based on its IP address. If enabled, user should also configure the IP Filtering Address. This option is only available in router and MESH modes.

† IP Filtering

Enable/Disable IP Filtering.

† IP Address

Enter the Network IP Address and press <Apply> to filter.

IP Filtering

☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Category	IP Address	Delete
IP Address 1:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 2:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 3:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 4:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 5:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 6:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 7:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 8:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 9:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 10:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 11:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 12:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 13:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 14:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 15:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-4-34

3.4.5.2 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

† General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/ PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type: Disable

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1:		Delete
MAC address 2:		Delete
MAC address 3:		Delete
MAC address 4:		Delete
MAC address 5:		Delete
MAC address 6:		Delete
MAC address 7:		Delete
MAC address 8:		Delete
MAC address 9:		Delete
MAC address 10:		Delete
MAC address 11:		Delete
MAC address 12:		Delete
MAC address 13:		Delete
MAC address 14:		Delete
MAC address 15:		Delete

Figure 3-4-35

3.4.6 SNMP

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is to define the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.4.6.1 Basic Setting

† SNMP Agent

Check the <Enable> check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

† System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

† V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page. Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The

community name can be thought of as a password. If user doesn't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

† V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of user ID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available option for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account.

The options are:

Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable ☐ Disable ☒ Enable

System Information

Contact

Location

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	<input type="text"/>
2	Deny	<input type="text"/>
3	Deny	<input type="text"/>
4	Deny	<input type="text"/>
5	Deny	<input type="text"/>

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
2	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
3	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
4	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
5	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused

Figure 3-4-36

3.4.6.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

† Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name. The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities

Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

† Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Community to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-4-37

† View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'.

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-4-38

† Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv and AuthPriv.

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-4-39

3.4.6.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

† SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

† v1/v2c Trap

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

† v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The user ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Security Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

SNMP Trap

Trap Active ☒ Disable ☐ Enable

v1/v2c Trap

Index	Version	IP Address : Port	Community
0	Version 1	192 . 168 . 1 . 21 : 162	public
1	Disable		
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		

v3 Trap

Index	User	IP Address : Port	Security Level
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-4-40

† Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

Trap Items

Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-4-41

3.4.7 Tools

† Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

Tools

Command Ping :

Ping: IP: Count: 3 ☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Figure 3-4-42

3.4.8 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

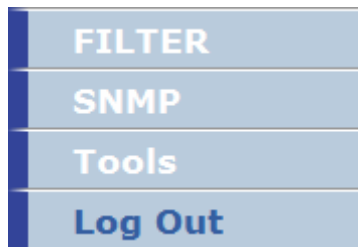


Figure 3-4-43

3.5 CB-CB-Router Mode

CB-CB-Router mode is to set this device as a router device with two CBs (Station mode). For example, one CB connects to an Internet Provider's AP for WAN connection; another CB connects to the intranet's AP.

The setting and functions list as following:

▽ SYSTEM

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System Time
- Reboot

▽ WAN

- WAN Settings
- Bandwidth Management

▽ LAN

- eth0 Settings
- eth1 Settings
- Station ath7 Settings

▽ WIRELESS

- Rogue Ap Scan
- WIFI ath3 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ FILTER

- IP Filtering
- MAC Filtering

▽ SNMP

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

- ▽ Tools
 - Tools

- ▽ Log Out

3.5.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in Figure 3-5-1.



Figure 3-5-1

3.5.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-5-2. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

† Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

† Model

OLSR_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

The screenshot shows the 'Administrator Settings' page. It includes sections for 'Device Name', 'Language Select' (set to English), 'Model Select' (with 'AP4_WDS_BRG' selected), 'Password Settings' (with fields for Current Password, Password, Re-type Password, and Idle Time Out), 'Remote Management' (with an 'Enable' checkbox and an IP Address field), and 'WIFI Loading Warning Threshold' (with a 'Threshold' field set to 15).

Figure 3-5-2

† Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout.

† Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just click tick the **<Enable>** check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

† WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by network management system. Network management software will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, network management software will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.5.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-5-3. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

The screenshot shows a 'Firmware Update' window. It has a header 'Firmware Update' and a section 'Current Firmware information' with a table containing 'Version: v0.1.4' and 'Date: 2010-04-13'. Below this is a 'Method' section with three rows: 'Using TFTP', 'Using WEB', and 'Using FTP', each with a 'NEXT' button.

Current Firmware information	
Version:	v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13

Method	
Using TFTP	NEXT
Using WEB	NEXT
Using FTP	NEXT

Figure 3-5-3

† Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a computer direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on <APPLY> button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

† Using WEB

Click on <Browse> button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

† Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.5.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will show in Figure 3-5-4. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup Settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

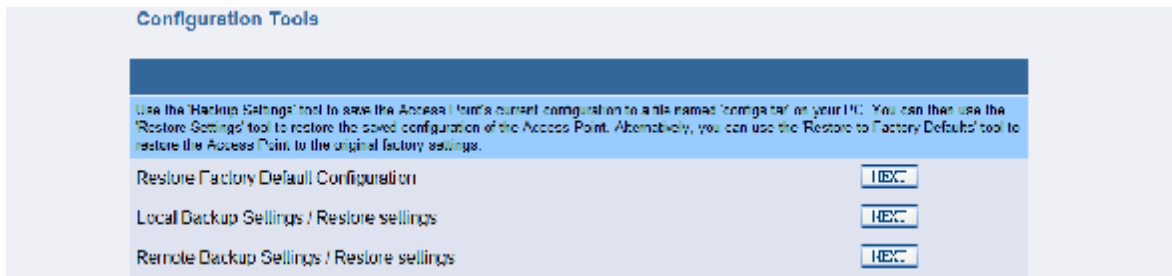


Figure 3-5-4

† **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-5-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

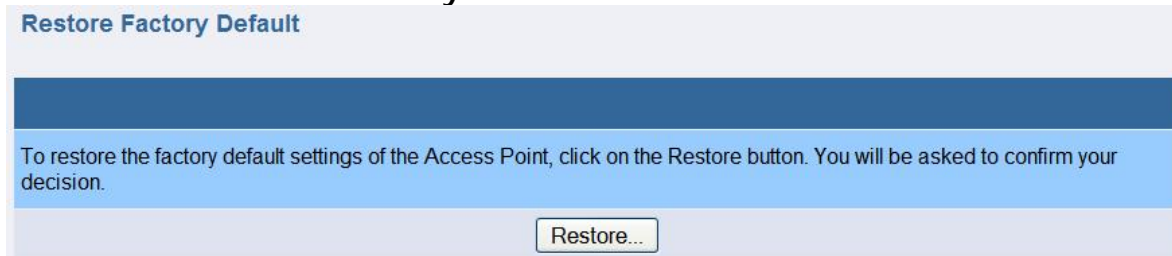


Figure 3-5-6

† **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

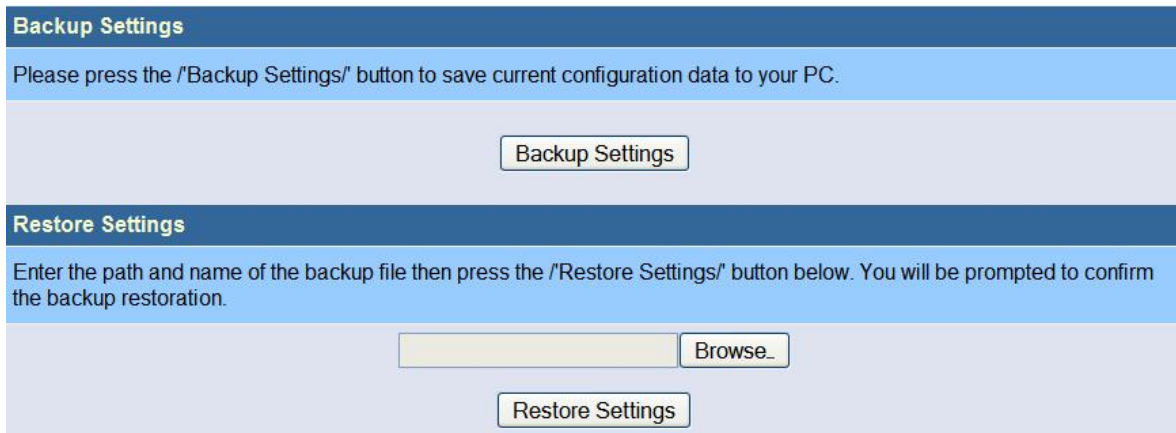
To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup Settings/Restore settings'.



Figure 3-5-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.



Backup Settings

Please press the "/Backup Settings/" button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the "/Restore Settings/" button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-5-8

† Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on <NEXT> button beside 'Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings'.



Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-5-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on <Backup To Server> or <Restore From Server> to start the process.



Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP: . . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username:

FTP Password:

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-5-10

3.5.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, WAN Port, eth0 LAN Port, eth1 LAN Port, Station WIFI 1 Status and Station WIFI 2 Status.

Status

System Information

Current Firmware Version	v0.1.3
Device Name	AP
System Model	CB-CB-ROUTE
System Time	Wed Nov 3 00:13:14 2010

Power Control Status

eth0 PoE	Disabled
----------	----------

WAN Port

IP Address	192.168.23.1
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df
Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	NA
DHCP	Disabled

WAN Port

IP Address	192.168.23.1
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df
Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	NA
DHCP	Disabled

eth0 LAN Port

IP Address	192.168.0.1
MAC Address	00:40:cF:00:00:33
Mask	255.255.255.0
DHCP	Disabled

eth1 LAN Port

IP Address	192.168.1.1
MAC Address	00:40:cF:00:00:22
Mask	255.255.255.0
DHCP	Disabled

Station WIFI 1 Status

MODE	802.11 a
COUNTRY	North_America_Area
DTIM	1
FRAG	2346
RTS	2346
BEACON	100
DISTANCE	100

Interface ath0

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath1

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath2

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath3

IP Address	192.168.23.1
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df
Mask	255.255.255.0
DHCP	Disabled
SSID	A1_AP3
Security	Disabled

Station WIFI 2 Status

MODE	802.11 a
COUNTRY	North_America_Area
DTIM	1
FRAG	2346
RTS	2346
BEACON	100
DISTANCE	100

Interface ath4

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath5

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath6

Radio	Off
-------	-----

Interface ath7

IP Address	192.168.27.1
MAC Address	00:40:c7:fb:00:fb
Mask	255.255.255.0
DHCP	Disabled
SSID	A2_AP7
Security	Disabled

Figure 3-5-11

3.5.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.



Figure 3-5-12

3.5.1.6 WIFI Status

In this page user can click WIFI Interfaces to see each WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

The **Figure 3-5-13** shows the ath3/ath7 (CB) interface is waiting for connecting to an AP.



Figure 3-5-13

The **Figure 3-5-14** shows that the ath3/ath7 (CB model) has connected to an AP, and display the relevant information.



Figure 3-5-14

3.5.1.7 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.



Figure 3-5-15

3.5.1.8 System Time

† Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

† Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

† Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

The screenshot shows the 'Time Setting' web interface. It has a title bar 'Time Setting' and a section 'Select Setting Type'. Under 'Setting by', there are two radio buttons: 'Manual Setting' (selected) and 'Synchronize with an Internet Time Server'. Below this, it shows 'Current System Time' as 'Tue Apr 13 00:44:23 UTC 2010'. There are two main sections: 'Manual Setting' and 'Using Internet Time Server'. The 'Manual Setting' section has fields for 'Year / Month / Day' (2010 / 4 / 13, with a note '(Year:1900 - 2037)'), 'Hour : Minute : Second' (00 : 00 : 00), and 'Using Internet Time Server' section has 'Hours from GMT' (+8 Hours), 'Server IP' (140.142.16.34), 'Server IP for Reference' (140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21), and 'Time Update for Every' (0 days(0 - 31), 0 hours(0 - 23), 10 minutes(0 - 59)).

Figure 3-5-16

3.5.1.9 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the <Reboot> button and click on <OK> on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

The screenshot shows the 'Reboot Access Point' web interface. It has a title bar 'Reboot Access Point' and a text box that says: 'After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.' Below the text box is a 'Reboot' button.

Figure 3-5-17

3.5.2 WAN Configuration

3.5.2.1 WAN Settings

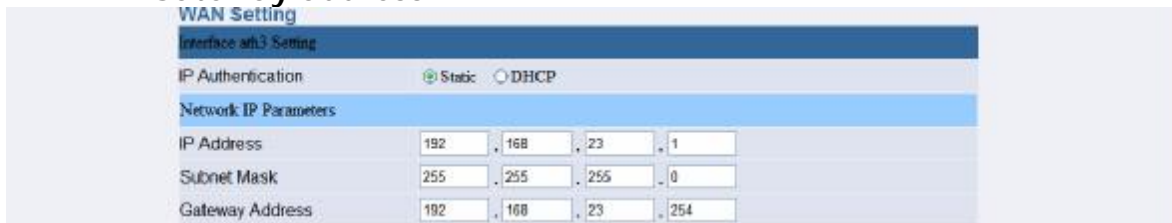
This function is to establish a connection with user's WAN network, select the IP Allocation Mode that ISP is used.

† Interface ath3 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in 'Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will get from DHCP server.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from WAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.



The screenshot shows a web-based configuration interface for WAN settings. At the top, there's a 'WAN Setting' header. Below it, 'Interface ath3 Setting' is selected. The 'IP Authentication' section has two radio buttons: 'Static' (selected) and 'DHCP'. Below this, the 'Network IP Parameters' section is highlighted. It contains three rows of input fields: 'IP Address' with values 192, 168, 23, and 1; 'Subnet Mask' with values 255, 255, 255, and 0; and 'Gateway Address' with values 192, 168, 23, and 254.

Field	Value 1	Value 2	Value 3	Value 4
IP Address	192	168	23	1
Subnet Mask	255	255	255	0
Gateway Address	192	168	23	254

Figure 3-5-18

3.5.2.2 Bandwidth Management

This function allows user to set the limitation of total upload/download bandwidth on WAN interface, and also can set the limitation of upload/download bandwidth for each user or a group of users by IP address.

† Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: Enable bandwidth limitation function.

Upload Bandwidth: The total upload bandwidth (in Mbps).

Download Bandwidth: The total download bandwidth (in Mbps).

† Bandwidth Limitation

Action: To set the action type of bandwidth limitation. The options available here are: disable, upload, download and upload/download.

Start IP Address: To set the start IP of bandwidth limitation.

End IP Address: To set the end IP of bandwidth limitation.

Bandwidth Limitation: To set the bandwidth (in Kbps) of bandwidth limitation.

User can press <Add> button to add IP address to the Bandwidth Limitation list.

User can tick the check box and press button to delete the IP address from the Bandwidth Limitation list.

Figure 3-5-19

3.5.3 LAN Configuration

User can change the local network settings of this device from LAN Configuration for eth0 and eth1, which include the IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway, and DHCP server related settings.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

† DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

Figure 3-5-20

In LAN configuration, user can also configure the IP of Station ath7 Settings.

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned.

Static IP address: Set the IP address and Subnet Mask manually.

Dynamic IP address: If this mode is selected, user's IP Address, and Subnet Mask will be obtained automatically from DHCP

server.

The screenshot shows the 'LAN Setting' page. Under 'Interface ath7 Setting', 'IP Authentication' is set to 'Static'. The 'Network IP Parameters' section shows 'IP Address' as 192.168.27.1 and 'Subnet Mask' as 255.255.255.0.

Figure 3-5-21

3.5.4 Wireless

User can configure the wireless related settings in this page.

The screenshot shows the 'Dual WLAN Device' page. The 'Wireless' section is active, displaying the text 'You can set the wireless related setting here.' The left sidebar contains a menu with options: Model: CB-CB-ROUTE, SYSTEM, WAN, LAN, WIRELESS (selected), Rogue Ap Scan, WIFI ath3 Setting, WIFI ath7 Setting, FILTER, Backup, Tools, and Log Out.

Figure 3-5-22

3.5.4.1 Rogue AP Scan

† Rouge Enable

Check the radio box in front of <Enable> to enable the Rouge AP detection, and Press <Add> or button to apply.

† Allow AP

The allowable AP list. The AP in the list is a legal AP for CB to connect. Check the box and press the button to remove it.

† Rogue AP

The nearby AP list, not include the allowed APs. Check the box and press the <Add> button to add it as a legal AP.

† Re-Scan

Press <WIFI x> button to Re-scan the APs nearby which are scanned by wifi card x (x: 1 or 2).

Rogue Scan

Rogue Enable

Rogue Enable: ☒ Enable ☐ Disable

Allow AP

Del: ☐ 1

MAC Addr	SSID
00:40:C7:EF:00:20	OWF-1000/1

Rogue AP

Add:

MAC Addr	SSID
----------	------

Re-Scan

Re-Scan:

Figure 3-5-23

3.5.4.2 WIFI ath3 and ath7 Settings

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. In station mode (CB), this SSID must be same as the AP that user wish to connect. User can either type in the SSID by themselves or simply press the <Scan> button and select the AP from the popup list, then click <submit>.

MAC Cloning: This feature controls the MAC Address of the Wireless Bridge seen by other devices (wired or wireless). If set to 'Ethernet Client', the MAC Address from the first Ethernet client that transmits data through the Wireless Bridge will be used. When multiple Ethernet devices are connected to the Wireless Bridge, it may not be obvious which MAC Address will be used. If set to 'WDS', it will include 4 MAC address while transmit the data through Wireless Bridge. It is only available on bridge mode in station interface. If the AP to associate does not support 4-WAY-HANDSHAKE, the 'Ethernet client' should be selected.

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1

and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Figure 3-5-24

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

Figure 3-5-25

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is

granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

The screenshot shows the 'SSID Security Mode' configuration page. It has a blue header bar with the title 'SSID Security Mode'. Below the header, there are four rows of configuration options: 'Authentication' with a dropdown menu set to 'WPA-personal', 'WPA MODE' with a dropdown menu set to 'WPA', 'Share Key' with a text input field containing '123456789' and a note '(8 ~ 63 characters)', and 'WPA Encryption' with a dropdown menu set to 'Auto'.

Figure 3-5-26

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required

User should enter their account and password to pass the authentication.

The screenshot shows the 'SSID Security Mode' configuration page with the '802.1x' section expanded. The top section is identical to Figure 3-5-26, with 'Authentication' set to 'WPA-enterprise'. Below this, the '802.1x' section has a blue header bar. Under this header, there are two rows: 'Account' with a text input field containing 'F3000', and 'Password' with a text input field containing 'F3000'.

Figure 3-5-27

Please Note: In wifi station model, the security setting must be same as the AP that user wish to connect.

3.5.5 Filtering

The MAC address filter section can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.5.5.1 IP Filtering

User can block certain client PCs from accessing this AP based on its IP address. If enabled, user should also configure the IP Filtering Address. This option is only available in router and MESH modes.

† IP Filtering

Enable/Disable IP Filtering.

† IP Address

Enter the Network IP Address and press <Apply> to filter.

IP Filtering

☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Category	IP Address	Delete
IP Address 1:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 2:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 3:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 4:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 5:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 6:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 7:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 8:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 9:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 10:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 11:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 12:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 13:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 14:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 15:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-5-28

3.5.5.2 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

† General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/ PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type:

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 2:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 3:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 4:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 5:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 6:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 7:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 8:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 9:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 10:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 11:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 12:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 13:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 14:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 15:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-5-29

3.5.6 SNMP

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is to define the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.5.6.1 Basic Setting

† SNMP Agent

Check the **<Enable>** check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

† System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

† V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user doesn't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

† V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of user ID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available options for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are:

Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

☐ Disable
 ☒ Enable

System Information

Contact
 Location

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	<input type="text" value="Deny"/>	<input type="text"/>
2	<input type="text" value="Deny"/>	<input type="text"/>
3	<input type="text" value="Deny"/>	<input type="text"/>
4	<input type="text" value="Deny"/>	<input type="text"/>
5	<input type="text" value="Deny"/>	<input type="text"/>

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="AuthPriv"/>	<input type="text" value="MD5"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="DES"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="unused"/>
2	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="AuthPriv"/>	<input type="text" value="MD5"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="DES"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="unused"/>
3	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="AuthPriv"/>	<input type="text" value="MD5"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="DES"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="unused"/>
4	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="AuthPriv"/>	<input type="text" value="MD5"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="DES"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="unused"/>
5	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="AuthPriv"/>	<input type="text" value="MD5"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="DES"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="unused"/>

Figure 3-5-30

3.5.6.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

† Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name. The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities

Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

† Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Community to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-5-31

† View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'.

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-5-32

† Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv and AuthPriv.

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access						
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all

Figure 3-5-33

3.5.6.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

† SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

† v1/v2c Trap

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

† v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Security Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

The figure shows the 'SNMP Trap' configuration page. At the top, there's a 'Trap Active' section with radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'. Below this is the 'v1/v2c Trap' section, which is a table with columns: Index, Version, IP Address : Port, and Community. Index 0 is selected, showing 'Version 1' and IP '192.168.1.21' with port '162' and community 'public'. Indices 1-4 are disabled. Below that is the 'v3 Trap' section, a table with columns: Index, User, IP Address : Port, and Security Level. All indices 0-4 are unchecked, with 'generico' as the user and 'NoAuthNoPriv' as the security level.

v1/v2c Trap			
Index	Version	IP Address : Port	Community
0	Version 1	192.168.1.21:162	public
1	Disable		
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		

v3 Trap			
Index	User	IP Address : Port	Security Level
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	generico		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	generico		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	generico		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generico		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generico		NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-5-34

† Trap Items
Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

The figure shows the 'Trap Items' configuration page. It lists several trap items with 'Disable' and 'Enable' radio buttons. 'Cold Start', 'Warm Start', 'Link Up', 'Link Down', 'Auth Fail', and 'Log In' are all currently set to 'Enable'.

Trap Item	Disable	Enable
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Up	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Down	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Log In	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Figure 3-5-35

3.5.7 Tools

† Command Ping
It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

The figure shows the 'Tools' section with a 'Command Ping' sub-section. It includes a 'Ping' button, an 'IP' input field, a 'Count' set to '3', and radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'.

Figure 3-5-36

3.5.8 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

The figure shows a vertical navigation menu with four items: 'FILTER', 'SNMP', 'Tools', and 'Log Out'. The 'Log Out' item is highlighted with a blue background and white text.

Figure 3-5-3

3.6 VLAN-AP Mode

To set this device as a VLAN-AP device. Each AP bridge (SSID) has its own VLAN ID, the setting and functions as following:

▽ SYSTEM

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System Time
- Reboot

▽ LAN

- LAN settings

▽ WIRELESS

- WIFI ath0 Setting
- WIFI ath1 Setting
- WIFI ath2 Setting
- WIFI ath3 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting
- WIFI ath5 Setting
- WIFI ath6 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ FILTER

- MAC Filtering

▽ SNMP

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ Tools

- Tools

▽ Log Out

3.6.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in Figure 3-6-1.

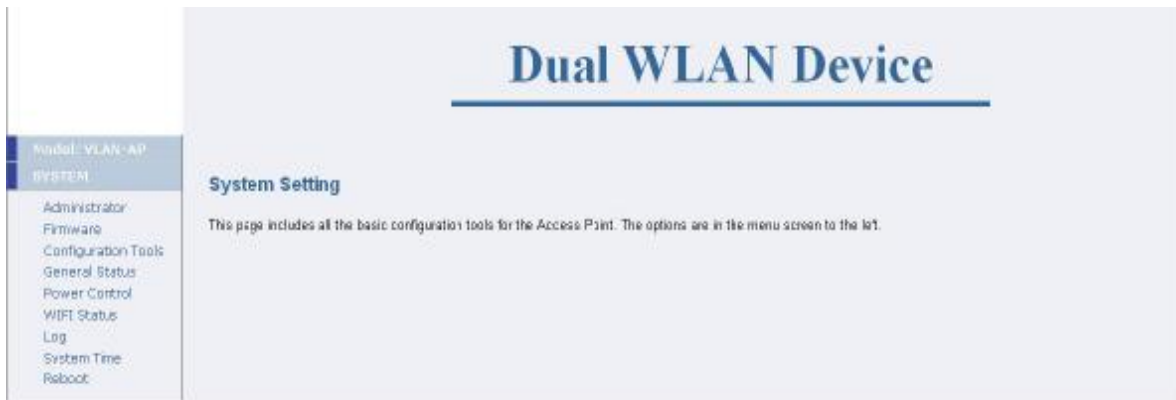


Figure 3-6-1

3.6.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-6-2. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

† Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

† Model

OLSR_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Administrator Settings

Device Name
Name: ({ 0 ~ 9 , ' A ' ~ ' Z ' , ' a ' ~ ' z ' or ' _ ' , ' . ' })

Language Select
Language: ▾

Model Select
Model: ☐ OLSR_AP ☐ AODV_AP ☐ AP-Bridge
☐ AP-CB-Bridge ☐ AP-CB-ROUTE ☐ CB-CB-ROUTE
☒ VLAN-AP ☐ AP_WDS_BRG ☐ AP4_WDS_BRG

Password Settings
Current Password:
Password: (3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password:
Idle Time Out: (1 ~ 999 minutes)

Remote Management
Enable: ☐ (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP .)
IP Address: . . .

WIFI Loading Warning Threshold
Threshold: (5 ~ 25 Mbit/sec)

Figure 3-6-2

† Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout.

† Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the <Enable> check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

† WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by network management system. Network management software will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, network management software will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.6.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-6-3. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

The screenshot shows a 'Firmware Update' window. It has a section titled 'Current Firmware information' with a table containing 'Version: v0.1.4' and 'Date: 2010-04-13'. Below this is a 'Method' section with three rows: 'Using TFTP', 'Using WEB', and 'Using FTP'. Each row has a 'NEXT' button to its right.

Current Firmware information	
Version:	v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13

Method	
Using TFTP	NEXT
Using WEB	NEXT
Using FTP	NEXT

Figure 3-6-3

† Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a computer direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on <APPLY> button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

† Using WEB

Click on <Browse> button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

† Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.6.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will show in Figure 3-6-4. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup Settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

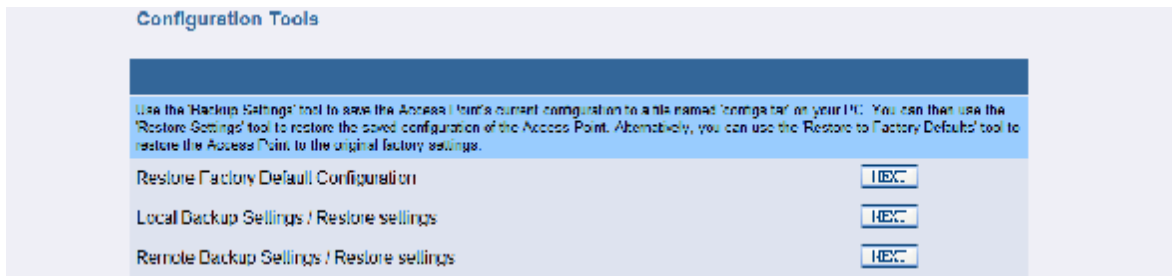


Figure 3-6-4

† **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-6-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

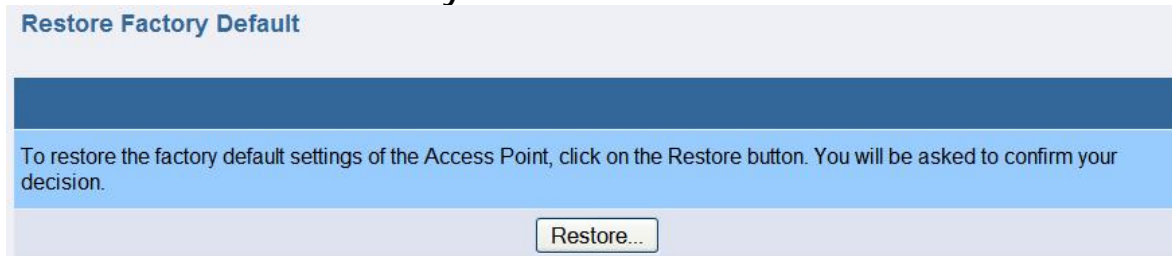


Figure 3-6-6

† **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup Settings/Restore settings'.



Figure 3-6-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the "/Backup Settings/" button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

† Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings'.

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings NEXT

Figure 3-6-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select:

☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP :

. . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server

Restore From Server

Figure 3-6-10

3.6.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, LAN Port of eth1, AP WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version	v0.1.8		
Device Name	AP		
System Model	VLAN-AP		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 01:09:12 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
LAN Port of eth1			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:40:c0:00:00:22		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
AP WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
SSID	A1_AP0	Security:	Disabled
VLAN ID	10		
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
Radio	Off		
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled
VLAN ID	24		
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-6-11

3.6.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-6-12

3.6.1.6 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.



Figure 3-6-13

3.6.1.7 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

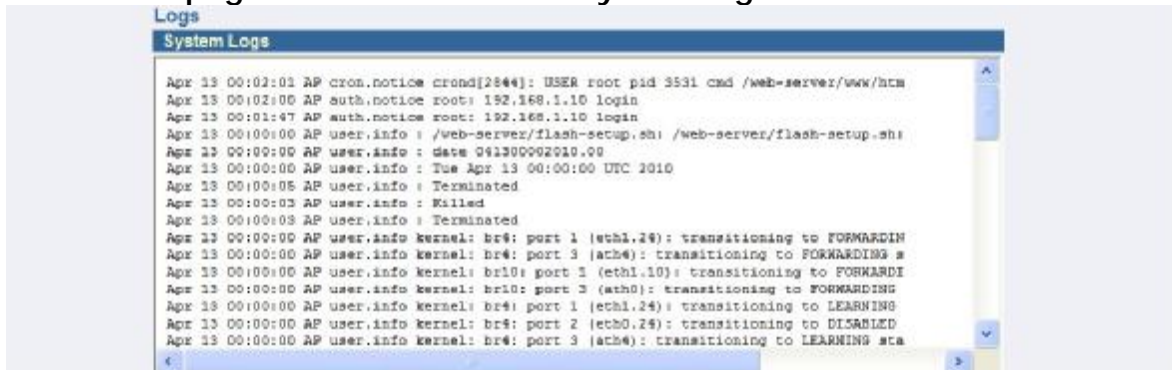


Figure 3-6-14

3.6.1.8 System Time

† Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

† Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

† Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting

Select Setting Type

Setting by: ☒ Manual Setting ☐ Synchronize with an Internet Time Server

Current System Time: Tue Apr 13 00:13:59 UTC 2010

Manual Setting

Year / Month / Day: 2010 / 4 / 13 (Year:1900 ~ 2037)

Hour : Minute : Second: 00 : 00 : 00

Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: +8 Hours

Server IP: 140.142.16.34

Server IP for Reference: 140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21

Time Update for Every: 0 days(0 ~ 31) 0 hours(0 ~ 23) 10 minutes(0 ~ 59)

Figure 3-6-15

3.6.1.9 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the <Reboot> button and click on <OK> on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point

After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.

Reboot

Figure 3-6-16

3.6.2 LAN Configuration

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from LAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

LAN Setting

Interface eth1 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

Gateway Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 254

Figure 3-6-17

3.6.3 Wireless

User can configure the wireless related settings in this page.

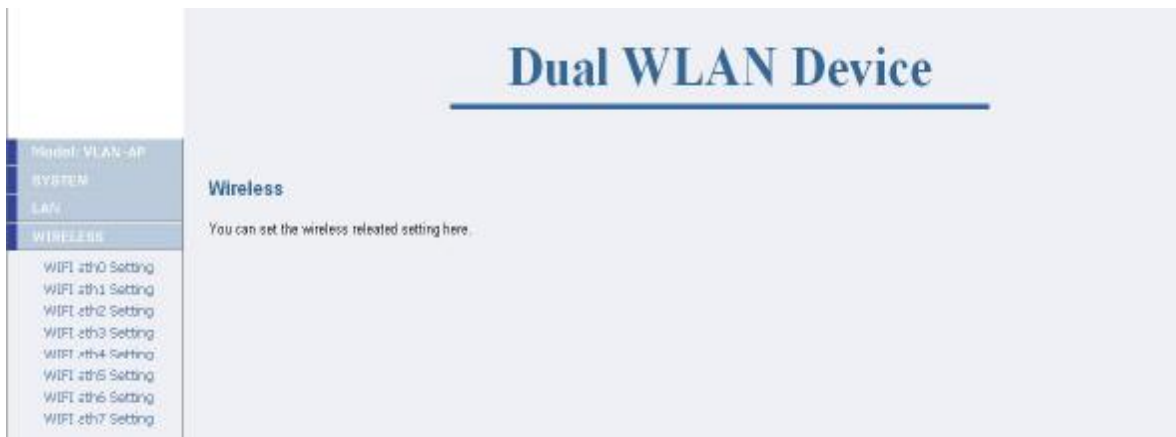


Figure 3-6-18

3.6.3.1 WIFI ath0~7 Setting

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

VLAN ID: It is only available in VLAN_AP model. It is the VLAN tag value.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

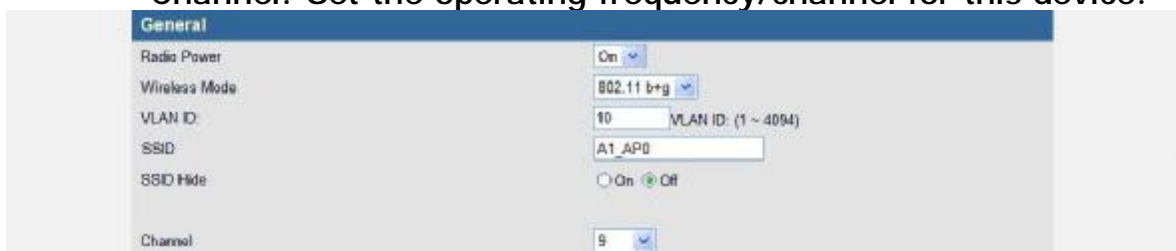


Figure 3-6-19

† Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless

device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

The screenshot shows a web-based configuration interface titled "Advanced Setting". It contains several configuration options:

- Peer Node Distance:** A dropdown menu set to "Auto" and a text input field for "Distance" with the value "100" and a range "(100 ~ 65535)".
- Beacon Period:** A text input field with the value "100" and a range "(20 ~ 1000)".
- DTIM Period:** A text input field with the value "1" and a range "(1 ~ 255)".
- Fragmentation Threshold:** A text input field with the value "2346" and a range "(256 ~ 2346)".
- RTS/CTS Threshold:** A text input field with the value "2346" and a range "(1 ~ 2346)".
- Tx Power:** A dropdown menu set to "Auto".
- Rate:** A dropdown menu set to "54" and a checkbox labeled "Fixed" which is checked.
- Layer 2 Isolation:** Radio buttons for "Disable" and "Enable", with "Enable" selected.
- WEP Key Setting:** Four text input fields labeled "Key #1:", "Key #2:", "Key #3:", and "Key #4:", each containing a series of asterisks to represent masked characters.

Figure 3-6-20

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user

would like to use for this AP.

The image shows a configuration window titled "SSID Security Mode". It has a left sidebar with "Authentication", "WEP Encryption", and "Select Key". The main area shows "Authentication" set to "WEP" in a dropdown. Below it, "WEP Encryption" has two radio buttons: "Open" (selected) and "Restricted". Under "Select Key", there are four radio buttons: "KEY #1" (selected), "KEY #2", "KEY #3", and "KEY #4".

Figure 3-6-21

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

The image shows a configuration window titled "SSID Security Mode". It has a left sidebar with "Authentication", "WPA MODE", "Share Key", "WPA Encryption", and "Group Key Update Interval". The main area shows "Authentication" set to "WPA-personal" in a dropdown. "WPA MODE" is set to "WPA & WPA2" in a dropdown. "Share Key" is a text input field containing "123456789" with a note "(8 ~ 63 characters)". "WPA Encryption" is set to "Auto" in a dropdown. "Group Key Update Interval" is a text input field containing "600" with a note "(30 ~ 65535)".

Figure 3-6-22

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▼
WPA MODE	WPA ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-6-23

† QoS

WMM Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'CWmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing.

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate.

The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will be automatically sent to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

The screenshot shows the 'QoS Setting On AP' window with the 'WMM' section expanded. The 'Enable' radio button is selected. The 'MAX Associated Station' is set to 32. Below this, there are settings for AP Tx and STA Tx for four traffic classes: Best Effort, Background, Video, and Voice. Each class has settings for CWmin, CWMax, AIFS, and Burst. For STA Tx, there are also TXOP and ACM settings.

Category	Tx Class	CWmin	CWMax	AIFS	Burst	TXOP	ACM
AP Tx	Best Effort	2047	4095	2	0.0	-	-
	Background	15	1023	7	0.0	-	-
	Video	7	7	1	1.5	-	-
	Voice	7	15	1	3.0	-	-
STA Tx	Best Effort	7	1023	2	-	64	Disable
	Background	15	1023	7	-	1	Disable
	Video	7	7	1	-	47	Disable
	Voice	7	15	1	-	94	Disable

Figure 3-6-24

3.6.4 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.6.4.1 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

† General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those

interfaces/ PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type: Disable

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1:		Delete
MAC address 2:		Delete
MAC address 3:		Delete
MAC address 4:		Delete
MAC address 5:		Delete
MAC address 6:		Delete
MAC address 7:		Delete
MAC address 8:		Delete
MAC address 9:		Delete
MAC address 10:		Delete
MAC address 11:		Delete
MAC address 12:		Delete
MAC address 13:		Delete
MAC address 14:		Delete
MAC address 15:		Delete

Figure 3-6-25

3.6.5 SNMP

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is to define the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.6.5.1 Basic Setting

† SNMP Agent

Check the <Enable> check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

† System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

† V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user doesn't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

† V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of User ID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available options for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are:

Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable ☐ Disable ☒ Enable

System Information

Contact

Location

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	<input type="text"/>
2	Deny	<input type="text"/>
3	Deny	<input type="text"/>
4	Deny	<input type="text"/>
5	Deny	<input type="text"/>

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
2	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
3	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
4	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
5	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused

Figure 3-6-26

3.6.5.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

† **Community to Security for V1/V2c**

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name. The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities

Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

† **Group**

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Community to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-6-27

† View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'.

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-2-28

† Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv and AuthPriv.

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-2-29

3.6.5.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

† SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

† v1/v2c Trap

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

† v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.
Security Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

The figure shows the 'SNMP Trap' configuration page. At the top, there is a 'Trap Active' section with radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'. Below this is the 'v1/v2c Trap' section, which is a table with columns: Index, Version, IP Address : Port, and Community. It contains five rows (Index 0 to 4). Row 0 is configured with Version 1, IP 192.168.1.21, and Community public. Rows 1 to 4 are set to 'Disable' for the Version column. Below this is the 'v3 Trap' section, also a table with columns: Index, User, IP Address : Port, and Security Level. It contains five rows (Index 0 to 4). All rows have checkboxes on the left (all are unchecked), User set to 'generico', and Security Level set to 'NoAuthNoPriv'.

Figure 3-6-30

† Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

The figure shows the 'Trap Items' configuration page. It is a table with two columns: the trap item name and its status (Disable/Enable). The items listed are Cold Start, Warm Start, Link Up, Link Down, Auth Fail, and Log In. For each item, there are radio buttons for 'Disable' and 'Enable'. In all cases, the 'Enable' radio button is selected.

Figure 3-6-31

3.6.6 Tools

† Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

The figure shows the 'Tools' section of the configuration page, specifically the 'Command Ping' sub-section. It has a 'Ping' checkbox (unchecked), an 'IP' input field, a 'Count' input field set to '3', and radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'.

Figure 3-6-32

3.6.7 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

The figure shows a vertical navigation menu with four buttons: 'FILTER', 'SNMP', 'Tools', and 'Log Out'. The 'Log Out' button is highlighted with a blue background and white text, while the others have a light blue background and dark blue text.

Figure 3-6-33

3.7 AP_WDS_Bridge Mode

To set this device as a WDS device, the setting and functions as following:

▽ SYSTEM

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- Bridge Status
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System Time
- Reboot

▽ LAN

- Bridge LAN settings

▽ WIRELESS

- WIFI ath0 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting

▽ FILTER

- MAC Filtering

▽ SNMP

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ Tools

- Tools

▽ Log Out

3.7.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, Bridge Status, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in Figure 3-7-1.

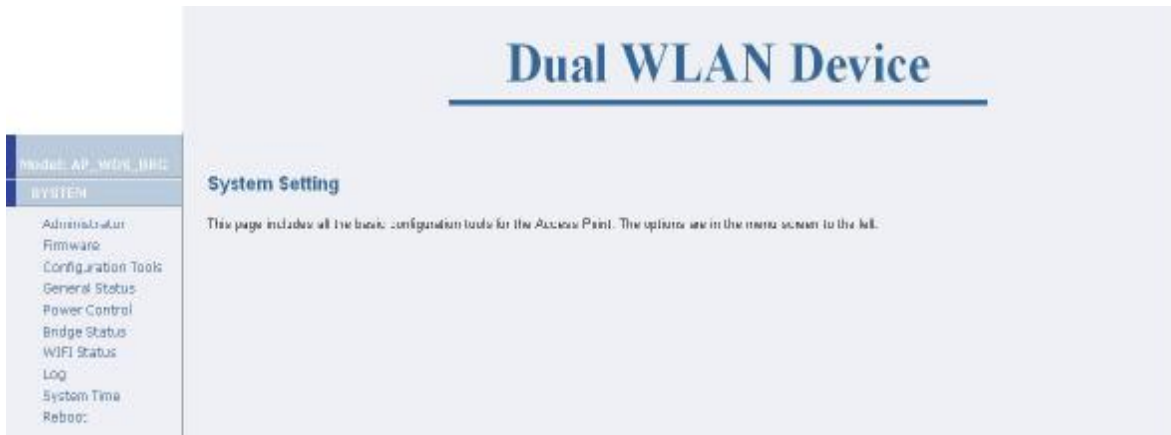


Figure 3-7-1

3.7.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-7-2. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

† Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

† Model

OLSR_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Administrator Settings

Device Name
Name: (0~31, A~Z, a~z or _)

Language Select
Language:

Model Select
Model: ☐ OLSR-AP ☐ ADDV-AP ☐ AP-Bridge
☐ AP-CB-Bridge ☐ AP-CB-ROUTE ☐ CB-CB-ROUTE
☐ VLAN-AP ☒ AP_WDS_BRG ☐ AP4_WDS_BRG

Password Settings
Current Password:
Password: (3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password:
Idle Time Out: (1 ~ 999 minutes)

Remote Management
Enable: ☐ (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address: . . .

WiFi Loading Warning Threshold
Threshold: (5 ~ 25 Mb/sec)

Figure 3-7-2

† Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout.

† Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the <Enable> check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

† WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by network management system. Network management software will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, network management software will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.7.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-7-3. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

The screenshot shows a 'Firmware Update' window. It has a section for 'Current Firmware information' with fields for 'Version:' (v0.1.4) and 'Date:' (2010-04-13). Below this is a 'Method' section with three options: 'Using TFTP', 'Using WEB', and 'Using FTP'. Each option has a 'NEXT' button to its right.

Current Firmware information	
Version:	v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	NEXT
Using WEB	NEXT
Using FTP	NEXT

Figure 3-7-3

† Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a computer direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on <APPLY> button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

† Using WEB

Click on <Browse> button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

† Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.7.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will show in Figure 3-7-4. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup Settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

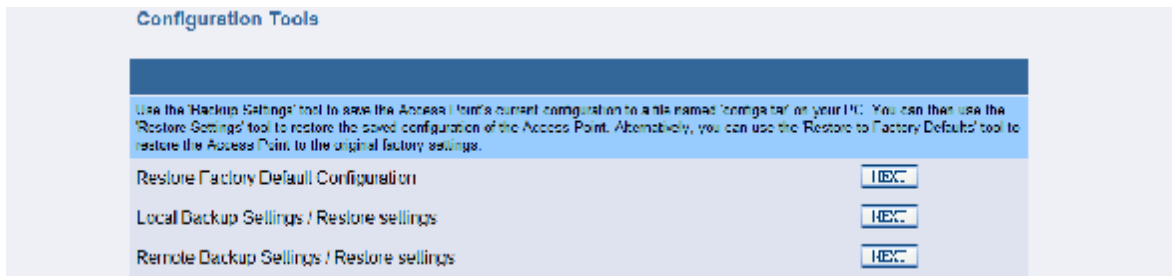


Figure 3-7-4

† **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-7-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

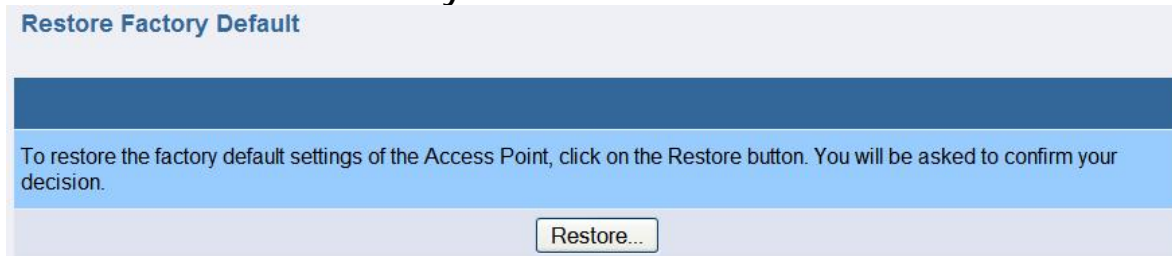


Figure 3-7-6

† **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup Settings/Restore settings'.



Figure 3-7-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the "/Backup Settings/" button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the "/Restore Settings/" button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-7-8

† Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on <NEXT> button beside 'Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings'.

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-7-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on <Backup To Server> or <Restore From Server> to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP: [] [] [] []

Firmware Filename (in server): config.tar

FTP Username: []

FTP Password: []

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-7-10

3.7.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, Bridge LAN port, AP WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version	v0.1.8		
Device Name	AP		
System Model	AP_WDS_BRG		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 00:40:55 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
Bridge LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
AP WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
SSID	A1_AP0	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
Radio	Off		
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-7-11

3.7.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-7-12

3.7.1.6 Bridge Status

In this page user could see the bridge interfaces information of this device, such as interface information, STP status, MAC address information etc.

Bridge Status			
Bridge:		br0	
Bridge STP State:		off	
Bridge br0 Information			
bridge id:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	0
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	bridge max age:	20.00
root port:	0	bridge hello time:	2.00
max age:	20.00	bridge forward delay:	15.00
hello time:	2.00	ten timer:	0.00
forward delay:	15.00		
ageing time:	300.00		
hello timer:	0.00		
eth1 Port Information[0]			
port id:	8001	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	19
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	2813.31
designated port:	8001	forward delay timer:	2812.36
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admirp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
eth0 Port Information[1]			
port id:	8002	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	2813.32
designated port:	8002	forward delay timer:	2812.37
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admirp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
eth0 Port Information[2]			
port id:	8003	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	2813.34
designated port:	8003	forward delay timer:	2812.38
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admirp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
eth4 Port Information[3]			
port id:	8004	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	2813.34
designated port:	8004	forward delay timer:	2812.38
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admirp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
Bridge br0 Learned MACs			
port no	mac add	is local?	ageing timer
1	00:13:a9:2a:be:78	no	0.09
3	00:26:48:00:0e:df	yes	0.00
4	00:40:c7:8b:00:f8	yes	0.00
1	00:40:ef:00:00:22	yes	0.00
2	00:40:cf:00:00:33	yes	0.00
End of Status			

Figure 3-7-13

3.7.1.7 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces: ath0 ath4		
Interface ath0 information		
IEEE 802.11g	ESSID: "A1_AP0"	Nickname: ""
Mode: Master	Frequency: 2.452 GHz	Access Point: 00:26:48:00:0E:C2
Bit Rate: 0 kb/s	Tx-Power: 18 dBm	Sensitivity: 1/1
Retry: off	RTS thr: off	Fragment thr: off
Encryption key: off		
Power Management: off		
Link Quality: 0/70	Signal level: -96 dBm	Noise level: -96 dBm
Rx invalid mwid: 223	Rx invalid crypt: 0	Rx invalid frag: 0
Tx excessive retries: 0	Invalid misc: 0	Missed beacon: 0
Security Information		
Security Mode: Disable		
Associated AP/Station		
No wifi Associated.		
End of Status		

Figure 3-7-14

3.7.1.8 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

Logs	
System Logs	
Apr 13 00:02:01	AP cron.notice crond[2864]: USER root pid 3462 cmd /web-server/www/html
Apr 13 00:00:48	AP auth.notice root: 192.168.1.10 login
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info : /web-server/flash-setup.sh: /web-server/flash-setup.sh:
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info : data 041300002010.00
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info : Tue Apr 13 00:00:00 UTC 2010
Apr 13 00:00:05	AP user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:05	AP user.info : Killed
Apr 13 00:00:03	AP user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 1 (eth1): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 2 (eth0): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (eth0): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 4 (eth4): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 1 (eth1): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 2 (eth0): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (eth0): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00	AP user.info kernel: br0: port 4 (eth4): transitioning to LEARNING sta

Figure 3-7-15

3.7.1.9 System Time

† Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

† Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

† Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Figure 3-7-16

3.7.1.10 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the <Reboot> button and click on <OK> on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Figure 3-7-17

3.7.2 LAN Configuration

† Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option-the IP address will be assigned in 'Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option-the IP address will get from DHCP server.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from LAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

† Bridge STP Setting

User can also set the Bridge STP setting in this page.

STP/RSTP: Disable the bridge STP or set the bridge mode as STP or RSTP mode.

Bridge Priority: Set the priority value of the bridge. The priority value is a number between 0 and 65535. The bridge with the lowest priority will be elected 'root bridge'.

Hello Time: Set the bridge's 'bridge hello time' value (seconds).

Forwarding Delay: Set the bridge's 'bridge forward delay' value (seconds).

Max Age: Set the bridge's 'maximum message age' value (seconds).

Port Cost: Set the port cost of the port.

Port Priority: Set the port priority of the port (interface). It is used in the designated port and root port selection algorithms.

P to P: If a bridge port is operating in full-duplex mode, then the port is functioning as point-to-point. The available options are: auto, true or false. By default, it is set to auto.

Edge: If a port is operating in half-duplex mode and is not connected to any further bridges participating in STP or RSTP, then the port is an edge port. The available options are: yes or no. By default, it is set to no.

The screenshot displays the 'LAN Setting' configuration page. The 'Interface br0 Setting' section is active, showing 'IP Authentication' set to 'Static' and 'DHCP' as an option. Below this, 'Network IP Parameters' are configured: IP Address (192.168.1.1), Subnet Mask (255.255.255.0), and Gateway Address (192.168.1.254). The 'Bridge STP Setting' section is expanded, showing 'STP/RSTP' set to 'Disable'. Other settings include 'Bridge Priority' (15), 'Hello Time' (2 seconds), 'Forwarding Delay' (15 seconds), and 'Max Age' (20 seconds). A table lists eight ports (eth0, eth1, wdsj0 through wdsj7) with their respective 'Cost', 'P to P' (auto), 'Edge' (no), and 'Priority' values. For example, Port eth0 has a Cost of 18, P to P set to auto, Edge set to no, and Priority 1.

Figure 3-7-18

3.7.3 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

The screenshot shows the 'Dual WLAN Device' configuration page. The 'Wireless' section is highlighted in the left sidebar, with a sub-menu for 'WIFI ath0 Setting' and 'WIFI ath1 Setting'. The main content area has a heading 'Dual WLAN Device' and a sub-heading 'Wireless'. Below this, a message states: 'You can set the wireless related setting here.'

Figure 3-7-19

3.7.3.1 WIFI ath0 and ath4 Setting

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

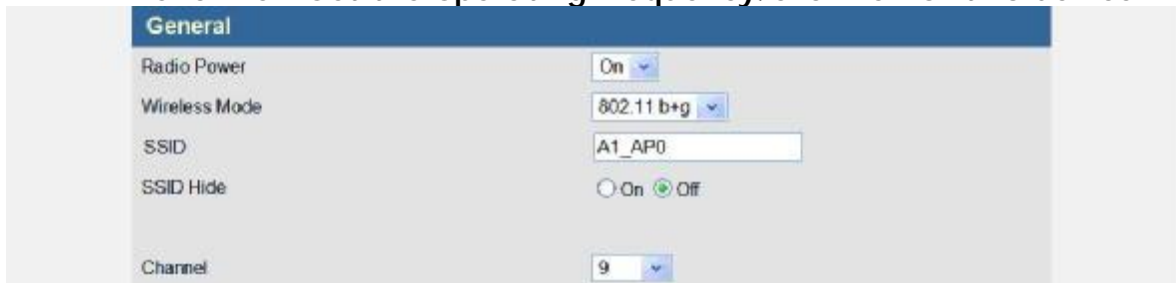
A screenshot of a web-based configuration interface for a wireless interface. The 'General' tab is selected and highlighted in blue. Below the tab, there are five settings: 'Radio Power' with a dropdown menu set to 'On'; 'Wireless Mode' with a dropdown menu set to '802.11 b+g'; 'SSID' with a text input field containing 'A1_AP0'; 'SSID Hide' with two radio buttons, 'On' and 'Off', where 'Off' is selected; and 'Channel' with a dropdown menu set to '9'.

Figure 3-7-19

† Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length:

5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Figure 3-7-20

† WDS MAC Address Setting

MAC Address: In WDS function, user should enter the MAC address that indicates which AP to connect to.

Figure 3-7-21

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key you would like to use for this AP.

Figure 3-7-22

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and

satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal ▼
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2 ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-7-23

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▼
WPA MODE	WPA ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-7-24

† **QoS**

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'CWmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing.

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will be automatically sent to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP						
WMM <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable						
MAX Associated Station	32 (1 ~ 2007)					
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0	
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0	
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 1.5	
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 3.0	
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)		
	TXOP: 64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms		ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)		
	TXOP: 1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms		ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)		
	TXOP: 47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms		ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)		
	TXOP: 94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms		ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		

Figure 3-7-25

3.7.4 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.7.4.1 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

† General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/ PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type: Disable

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1:		Delete
MAC address 2:		Delete
MAC address 3:		Delete
MAC address 4:		Delete
MAC address 5:		Delete
MAC address 6:		Delete
MAC address 7:		Delete
MAC address 8:		Delete
MAC address 9:		Delete
MAC address 10:		Delete
MAC address 11:		Delete
MAC address 12:		Delete
MAC address 13:		Delete
MAC address 14:		Delete
MAC address 15:		Delete

Figure 3-7-26

3.7.5 SNMP

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is to define the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.7.5.1 Basic Setting

† SNMP Agent

Check the <Enable> check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

† System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

† V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this screen. Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The

community name can be thought of as a password. If user doesn't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

† V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of User ID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available options for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are:

Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☐ Disable
☒ Enable

System Information

Contact

Contact_Me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index Access Right

Community

1	Deny	
2	Deny	
3	Deny	
4	Deny	
5	Deny	

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
2		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
3		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
4		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
5		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused

Figure 3-7-27

3.7.5.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

† Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name. The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities

Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

† Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Community to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-7-28

† View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'.

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-7-29

† Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv and AuthPriv.

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access						
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all

Figure 3-7-30

3.7.5.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

† SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

† v1/v2c Trap

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

† v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The user ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Security Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

The figure shows the 'SNMP Trap' configuration page. At the top, there's a 'Trap Active' section with 'Disable' selected. Below is the 'v1/v2c Trap' table with columns: Index, Version, IP Address : Port, and Community. Index 0 is 'Version 1' with IP '192.168.1.21' and port '162', community 'public'. Indices 1-4 are 'Disable'. Below is the 'v3 Trap' table with columns: Index, User, IP Address : Port, and Security Level. Indices 0-4 are all 'genericro' with 'NoAuthNoPriv' security level. Each IP field is split into five boxes for octets.

SNMP Trap			
Trap Active <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable			
v1/v2c Trap			
Index	Version	IP Address : Port	Community
0	Version 1	192 . 168 . 1 . 21 : 162	public
1	Disable		
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		

v3 Trap			
Index	User	IP Address : Port	Security Level
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-7-31

† Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

The figure shows the 'Trap Items' configuration page. It lists six trap types: Cold Start, Warm Start, Link Up, Link Down, Auth Fail, and Log In. Each has 'Disable' and 'Enable' radio buttons, with 'Enable' selected for all.

Trap Items	
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-7-32

3.7.6 Tools

† Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

The figure shows the 'Tools' section with a 'Command Ping' sub-section. It has fields for 'Ping' (checkbox), 'IP' (text box), 'Count' (text box with '3'), and radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'.

Tools

Command Ping :

Ping: ☐ IP: Count: 3 ☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Figure 3-7-33

3.7.7 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

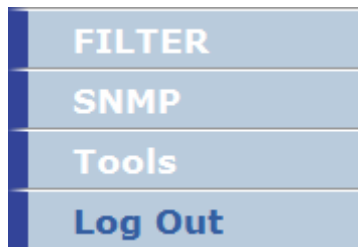


Figure 3-7-34

3.8 AP4_WDS_Bridge Mode

To set this device as a WDS device, the setting and functions as following:

▽ SYSTEM

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- Bridge Status
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System Time
- Reboot

▽ LAN

- Bridge LAN settings

▽ WIRELESS

- WIFI ath0 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting
- WIFI ath5 Setting
- WIFI ath6 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ FILTER

- MAC Filtering

▽ SNMP

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ Tools

- Tools

▽ Log Out

3.8.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, Bridge status, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in Figure 3-8-1.

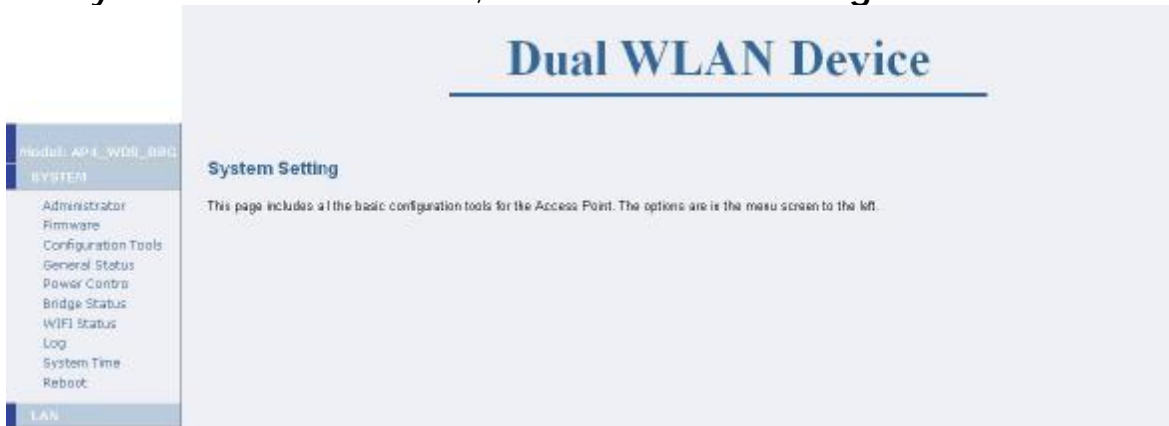


Figure 3-8-1

3.8.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-8-2. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

† Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

† Model

OLSR_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Administrator Settings

Device Name
Name: (0-9, A-Z, a-z or _)

Language Select
Language: English

Model Select
Model: ☐ QLSR_AP ☐ AODV_AP ☐ AP-Bridge
☐ AP-CB-Bridge ☐ AP-CB-ROUTE ☐ CB-CB-ROUTE
☐ VLAN-AP ☐ AP_WDS_BRG ☒ AP4_WDS_BRG

Password Settings
Current Password:
Password: (3 - 12 Characters)
Re-type Password:
Idle Time Out: 999 (1 - 999 minutes)

Remote Management
Enable: ☐ (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address: . . .

Figure 3-8-2

† Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout.

† Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the <Enable> check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

† WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by network management system. Network management software will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, network management software will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.8.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-8-3. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

The screenshot shows a 'Firmware Update' window. It has a section titled 'Current Firmware information' with a table containing 'Version: v0.1.4' and 'Date: 2010-04-13'. Below this is a 'Method' section with three rows: 'Using TFTP', 'Using WEB', and 'Using FTP'. Each row has a 'NEXT' button to its right.

Current Firmware information	
Version:	v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13

Method	
Using TFTP	NEXT
Using WEB	NEXT
Using FTP	NEXT

Figure 3-8-3

† Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a computer direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on <APPLY> button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

† Using WEB

Click on <Browse> button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

† Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.8.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will show in Figure 3-8-4. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup Settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

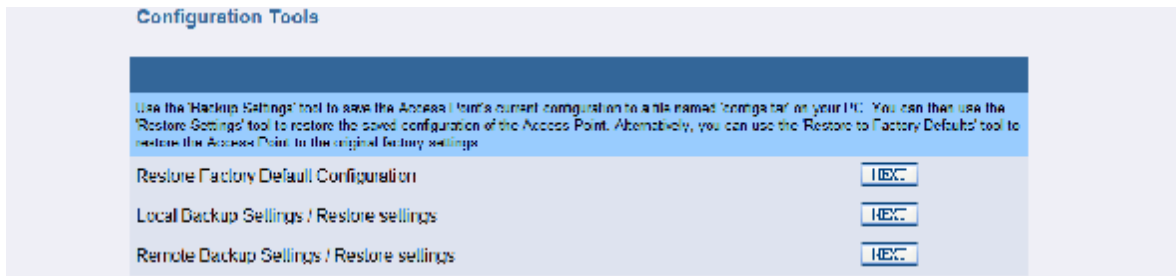


Figure 3-8-4

† **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on <NEXT> button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-8-5

Then click on <Restore> button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

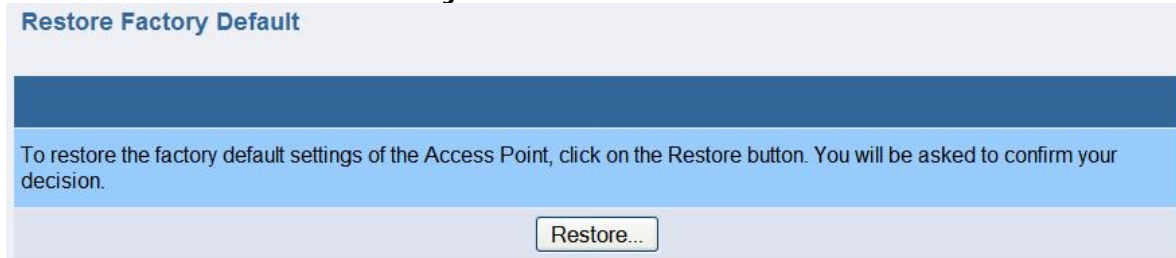


Figure 3-8-6

† **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on <NEXT> button beside 'Local Backup Settings/Restore settings'.



Figure 3-8-7

Click on <Backup Settings> button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To restore the settings, click on <Browse> button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on <Restore Settings> button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the "/Backup Settings/" button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the "/Restore Settings/" button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-8-8

† Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on <NEXT> button beside 'Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings'.

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-8-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on <Backup To Server> or <Restore From Server> to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP: [] [] [] []

Firmware Filename (in server): configs.tar

FTP Username: []

FTP Password: []

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-8-10

3.8.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, Bridge LAN port, AP WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version	v0.1.8		
Device Name	AP		
System Model	AP_WDS_BRG		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 03:24:06 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
Bridge LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
AP WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
SSID	A1_AP0	Security	Disabled
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
Radio	Off		
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
SSID	A2_AP4	Security	Disabled
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-8-11

3.8.1.5 Power Control

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-8-12

3.8.1.6 Bridge Status

In this page user could see the bridge interfaces information of this device, such as interface information, STP status, MAC address information etc.

Bridge Status			
Bridge :	br0		
Bridge STP State :	off		
Bridge br0 Information			
bridge id:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	0
designated root:	8000.000000000020	bridge max age:	20.00
root port:	0	bridge hello time:	2.00
max age:	20.00	bridge forward delay:	15.00
hello time:	2.00	ageing time:	300.00
forward delay:	15.00	hello timer:	0.00
ten timer:	0.00		
eth1 Port Information[0]			
port id:	8001	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	19
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.02
designated port:	8001	forward delay timer:	2743.07
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
eth0 Port Information[1]			
port id:	8002	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.03
designated port:	8002	forward delay timer:	2743.08
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
ath0 Port Information[2]			
port id:	8003	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.04
designated port:	8003	forward delay timer:	2743.08
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
ath4 Port Information[3]			
port id:	8004	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.04
designated port:	8004	forward delay timer:	2743.08
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
Bridge br0 Learned MACs			
port no	mac addr	is local?	ageing timer
2	00:00:00:00:00:20	yes	0.00
1	00:00:00:00:00:21	yes	0.00
1	00:13:a9:2a:be:78	no	0.05
3	00:26:48:00:0e:c2	yes	0.00
4	00:40:c7:fb:00:f8	yes	0.00
End of Status			

Figure 3-8-13

3.8.1.7 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces :		ath0 ath4
Interface ath0 information		
IEEE: 802.11bg	ESSID: "A1_AP0"	Nickname: ""
Mode: Master	Frequency: 2.452 GHz	Access Point: 00:40:C7:FB:00:F8
Bit Rate: 0 kb/s	Tx-Power: 16 dBm	Sensitivity: 1/1
Retry: off	RTS thr: off	Fragment thr: off
Encryption key: off		
Power Management: off		
Link Quality: 0/70	Signal level: -97 dBm	Noise level: -97 dBm
Rx invalid unid: 1615	Rx invalid crypt: 0	Rx invalid frag: 0
Tx excessive retries: 0	Invalid misc: 0	Missed beacon: 0
Security information		
Security Mode :		Disable
Associated AP/Station		
End of Status		

Figure 3-8-14

3.8.1.8 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

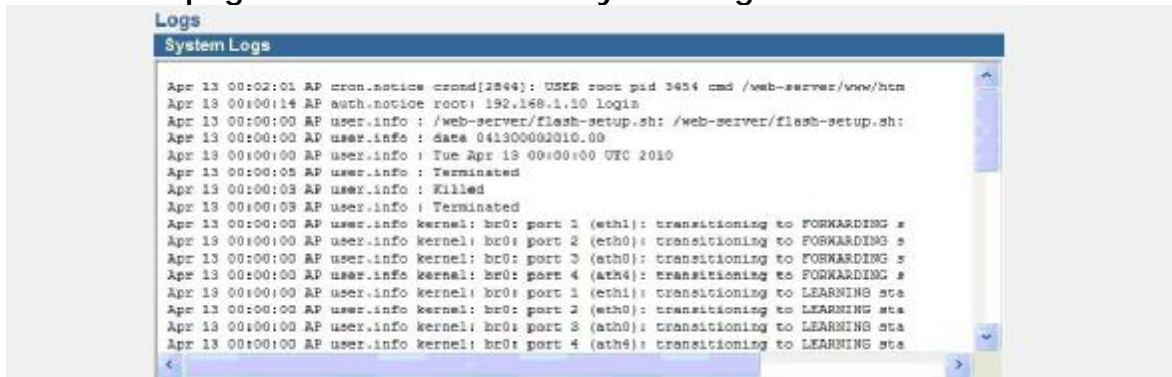


Figure 3-8-15

3.8.1.9 System Time

† Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

† Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

† Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.



Figure 3-8-16

3.8.1.10 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To

perform the reboot, click on the <Reboot> button and click on <OK> on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.



Figure 3-8-17

3.8.2 LAN Configuration

† Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option-the IP address will be assigned in 'Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option-the IP address will get from DHCP server.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from LAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

† Bridge STP Setting

User can also set the Bridge STP setting in this page.

STP/RSTP: Disable the bridge STP or set the bridge mode as STP or RSTP mode.

Bridge Priority: Set the priority value of the bridge. The priority value is a number between 0 and 65535. The bridge with the lowest priority will be elected 'root bridge'.

Hello Time: Set the bridge's 'bridge hello time' value (seconds).

Forwarding Delay: Set the bridge's 'bridge forward delay' value (seconds).

Max Age: Set the bridge's 'maximum message age' value (seconds).

Port Cost: Set the port cost of the port.

Port Priority: Set the port priority of the port (interface). It is used in the designated port and root port selection algorithms.

P to P: If a bridge port is operating in full-duplex mode, than the port is functioning as point-to-point. The available options are: auto, true or false. By default, it is set to auto.

Edge: If a port is operating in half-duplex mode and is not connected to any further bridges participating in STP or RSTP, then the port is an edge port. The available options are: yes or no. By default, it is set to no.

LAN Setting

Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication: ☒ Static ☐ DHCP

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

Gateway Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 254

Bridge STP Setting

STP/RSTP: Disable

Bridge Priority: 15 (STP:0 ~ 65535, RSTP:0 ~ 15)

Hello Time: 2 (1 ~ 10)second

Forwarding Delay: 15 (4 ~ 30)second

Max Age: 20 (6 ~ 40)second

Port	Cost	STP Priority	RSTP Priority
Port eth0	18 (0 ~ 2*10 ⁸)	1 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	
Port eth1	19 (0 ~ 2*10 ⁸)	1 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	
Port wdsj0	2000000 (0 ~ 2*10 ⁸)	10 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	
Port wdsj1	2100000 (0 ~ 2*10 ⁸)	11 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	
Port wdsj2	2200000 (0 ~ 2*10 ⁸)	12 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	
Port wdsj3	2300000 (0 ~ 2*10 ⁸)	13 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	
Port ath4	2400000 (0 ~ 2*10 ⁸)	0 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	
Port ath5	2500000 (0 ~ 2*10 ⁸)	7 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	
Port ath6	2600000 (0 ~ 2*10 ⁸)	8 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	
Port ath7	2700000 (0 ~ 2*10 ⁸)	9 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	

Figure 3-8-18

3.8.3 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

Dual WLAN Device

Wireless

You can set the wireless related setting here.

Model: AP-4_WDS_BR0

SYSTEM

LAN

WIRELESS

WIFI ath0 Setting

WIFI ath4 Setting

WIFI ath5 Setting

WIFI ath6 Setting

WIFI ath7 Setting

Figure 3-8-19

3.8.3.1 WIFI ath0 Setting

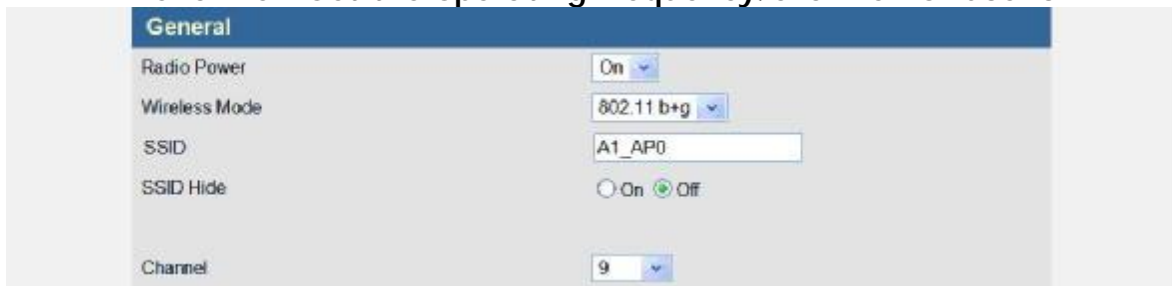
† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for user's AP.



General

Radio Power: On

Wireless Mode: 802.11 b+g

SSID: A1_AP0

SSID Hide: ☐ On ☒ Off

Channel: 9

Figure 3-8-20

† Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Advanced Setting

Peer Node Distance: Auto

Distance: 100 m(100 ~ 65535)

Beacon Period: 100 (20 ~ 1000)

DTIM Period: 1 (1 ~ 255)

Fragmentation Threshold: 2346 (256 ~ 2346)

RTS/CTS Threshold: 2346 (1 ~ 2346)

Tx Power: Auto

Rate: 54 Mbit/s ☒ Fixed

Layer 2 Isolation: ☐ Disable ☒ Enable

WEP Key Setting:

Key #1: *****

Key #2: *****

Key #3: *****

Key #4: *****

Figure 3-8-21

† WDS MAC Address Setting

MAC Address: In WDS function, user should enter the MAC address that indicates which AP to connect to.

WDS MAC Address Setting

MAC Address 1: [] [Delete]

MAC Address 2: [] [Delete]

MAC Address 3: [] [Delete]

MAC Address 4: [] [Delete]

Figure 3-8-22

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key you would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode

Authentication: WEP

WEP Encryption: ☒ Open ☐ Restricted

Select Key: ☒ KEY #1 ☐ KEY #2 ☐ KEY #3 ☐ KEY #4

Figure 3-8-23

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is

granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal ▼
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2 ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-8-24

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▼
WPA MODE	WPA ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-8-25

† QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'CWmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing.

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will be automatically sent to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

Category	CWmin	CWMax	AIFS	Burst
AP Tx-Best Effort	2047	4095	2	0.0
AP Tx-Background	15	1023	7	0.0
AP Tx-Video	7	7	1	1.5
AP Tx-Voice	7	15	1	3.0
STA Tx-Best Effort	7	1023	2	(1 ~ 255)
STA Tx-Background	15	1023	7	(1 ~ 255)
STA Tx-Video	7	7	1	(1 ~ 255)
STA Tx-Voice	7	15	1	(1 ~ 255)

Figure 3-8-26

3.8.3.2 WIFI ath4~ath7 Setting

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

Figure 3-8-27

† Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value

between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Figure 3-8-28

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key you would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WEP
WEP Encryption	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Open <input type="radio"/> Restricted
Select Key :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> KEY #1 <input type="radio"/> KEY #2 <input type="radio"/> KEY #3 <input type="radio"/> KEY #4

Figure 3-8-29

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-8-30

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required.

User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-8-31

† QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'CWmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing.

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will be automatically sent to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and

streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP

WMM

☒ Enable
☐ Disable

MAX Associated Station

32 (1 ~ 2007)

AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 1.5
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 3.0
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		

Figure 3-8-32

3.8.4 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user’s network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.8.4.1 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

† **General**

- Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.
- Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/ PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.
- Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type: Disable

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :		Delete
MAC address 2 :		Delete
MAC address 3 :		Delete
MAC address 4 :		Delete
MAC address 5 :		Delete
MAC address 6 :		Delete
MAC address 7 :		Delete
MAC address 8 :		Delete
MAC address 9 :		Delete
MAC address 10 :		Delete
MAC address 11 :		Delete
MAC address 12 :		Delete
MAC address 13 :		Delete
MAC address 14 :		Delete
MAC address 15 :		Delete

Figure 3-8-33

3.8.5 SNMP

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is to define the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.8.5.1 Basic Setting

† SNMP Agent

Check the <Enable> check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

† System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

† V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this screen.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user doesn't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

† V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of User ID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available options for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are:

Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable ☐ Disable ☒ Enable

System Information

Contact

Location

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	<input type="text"/>
2	Deny	<input type="text"/>
3	Deny	<input type="text"/>
4	Deny	<input type="text"/>
5	Deny	<input type="text"/>

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
2	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
3	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
4	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
5	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused

Figure 3-8-34

3.8.5.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

† Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name. The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities

Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

† Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Community to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-8-35

† View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'.

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-8-36

† Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv and AuthPriv.

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access						
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all

Figure 3-8-37

3.8.5.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

† SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

† v1/v2c Trap

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

† v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Security Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options

are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

SNMP Trap

Trap Active ☒ Disable ☐ Enable

v1/v2c Trap

Index	Version	IP Address : Port	Community
0	Version 1	192 . 168 . 1 . 21 : 162	public
1	Disable		
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		

v3 Trap

Index	User	IP Address : Port	Security Level
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-8-38

† Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

Trap Items

Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-8-39

3.8.6 Tools

† Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

Tools

Command Ping :

Ping : IP: Count: ☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Figure 3-8-40

3.8.7 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

- FILTER
- SNMP
- Tools
- Log Out**

Figure 3-8-41

3.9 OLSR_AP Mode

To set this device as a MESH device, the setting and functions as following:

▽ SYSTEM

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System Time
- Reboot

▽ WAN

- WAN Settings
- Bandwidth Management

▽ LAN

- Eth0 settings
- AP WLAN Settings
- MESH WLAN Settings

▽ MESH

- OLSR-CONFIG
- OLSR-ADMIN
- OLSR-ROUTES
- OLSR-LINKS

▽ WIRELESS

- WIFI AP Setting
- WIFI MESH Setting

▽ FILTER

- IP Filtering
- MAC Filtering

▽ SNMP

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ Tools

- Tools

▽ Log Out

3.9.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in Figure 3-9-1.

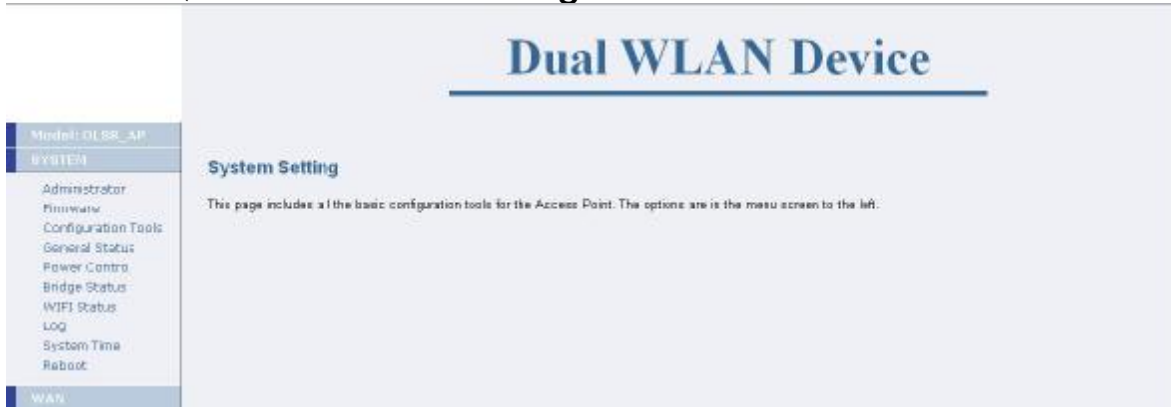


Figure 3-9-1

3.9.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-9-2. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

† Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

† Model

OLSR_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.
AODV_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.
AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.
AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.
AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.
CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.
VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.
AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.
AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Administrator Settings

Device Name
Name: (0-9, A-Z, a-z or _, !)

Language Select
Language:

Model Select
Model: ☒ OLSR_AP ☐ AODV_AP ☐ AP-Bridge
☐ AP-CB-Bridge ☐ AP-CB-ROUTE ☐ CB-CB-ROUTE
☐ VLAN-AP ☐ AP_WDS_BRG ☐ AP4_WDS_BRG

Password Settings
Current Password:
Password: (3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password:
Idle Time Out: (1 ~ 999 minutes)

Remote Management
Enable: ☐ (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address: . . .

WIFI Loading Warning Threshold
Threshold: (5 ~ 25 Mb/sec)

Figure 3-9-2

† Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout.

† Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the <Enable> check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

† WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by network management system. Network management software will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, network management software will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.9.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-9-3. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

Firmware Update	
Current Firmware information	
Version:	v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-9-3

† Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a computer direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on <APPLY> button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

† Using WEB

Click on <Browse> button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

† Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.9.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will show in Figure 3-9-4. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup Settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

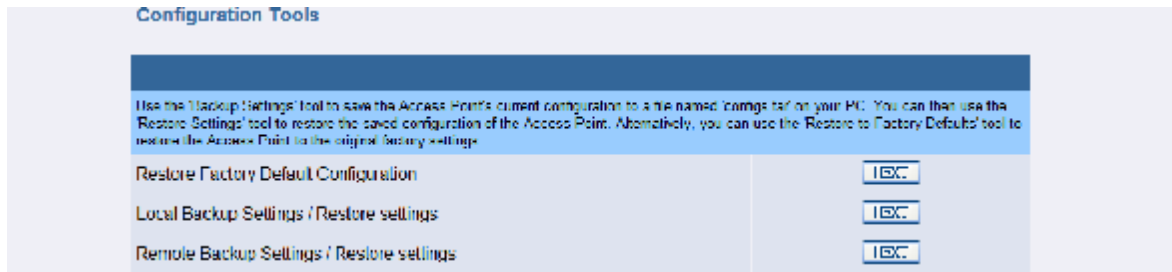


Figure 3-9-4

† **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on <NEXT> button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-9-5

Then click on <Restore> button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

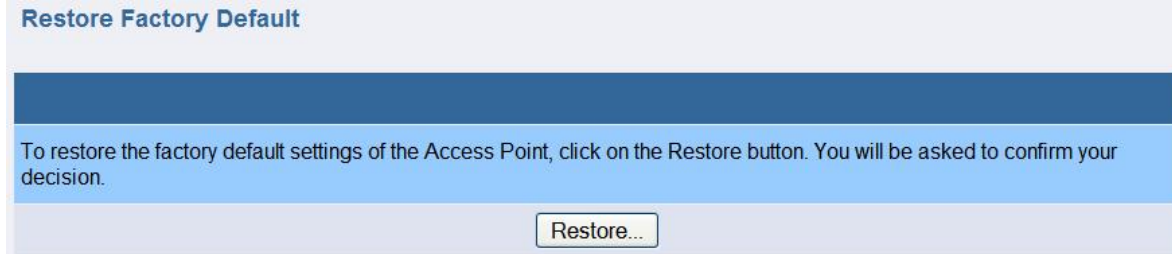


Figure 3-9-6

† **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on <NEXT> button beside 'Local Backup Settings/Restore settings'.



Figure 3-9-7

Click on <Backup Settings> button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To restore the settings, click on <Browse> button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on <Restore Settings> button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the "/Backup Settings/" button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the "/Restore Settings/" button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-9-8

† Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on <NEXT> button beside 'Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings'.

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-9-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on <Backup To Server> or <Restore From Server> to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP:

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username:

FTP Password:

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-9-10

3.9.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, WAN Port, OLSR Status, eth0 LAN Port, MESH WIFI Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version		v0.1.8	
Device Name		AP	
System Model		OLSR_AP	
System Time		Wed Nov 3 00:57:39 2010	
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE		Disabled	
WAN Port			
IP Address		192.168.1.1	
MAC Address		00:40:c0:00:00:22	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
Gateway		NA	
DHCP		Disabled	
OLSR Status			
OLSR		Activated	
eth0 LAN Port			
IP Address		192.168.0.1	
MAC Address		00:40:c0:00:00:33	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
DHCP		Disabled	
MESH WIFI Status			
MODE		802.11 a	
COUNTRY		North_America_Area	
CHANNEL		Auto	
DTIM		1	
FRAG		2346	
RTS		2346	
BEACON		100	
DISTANCE		100	
Interface ath0			
IP Address		192.168.2.1	
MAC Address		00:26:48:00:0e:df	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
DHCP		Disabled	
SSID	A1_AP0	Security	Disabled
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE		802.11 a	
COUNTRY		North_America_Area	
CHANNEL		Auto	
DTIM		1	
FRAG		2346	
RTS		2346	
BEACON		100	
DISTANCE		100	
Interface ath4			
IP Address		192.168.24.1	
MAC Address		00:40:c7:fb:00:03	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
DHCP		Disabled	
SSID	A2_AP4	Security	Disabled

Figure 3-9-11

3.9.1.5 Power Control

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-9-12

3.9.1.6 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.



Figure 3-9-13

3.9.1.7 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.



Figure 3-9-14

3.9.1.8 System Time

† Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

† Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

† Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address

here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting

Select Setting Type

Setting by: ☒ Manual Setting ☐ Synchronize with an Internet Time Server

Current System Time: Tue Apr 13 00:44:23 UTC 2010

Manual Setting

Year / Month / Day: 2010 / 4 / 13 (Year:1900 - 2037)

Hour : Minute : Second: 00 : 00 : 00

Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: +8 Hours

Server IP: 140.142.16.34

Server IP for Reference: 140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21

Time Update for Every: 0 days(0 - 31) 0 hours(0 - 23) 10 minutes(0 - 59)

Figure 3-9-15

3.9.1.9 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the <Reboot> button and click on <OK> on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point

After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.

Reboot

Figure 3-9-16

3.9.2 WAN Configuration

3.9.2.1 WAN Settings

This function is to establish a connection with user's WAN network and also assign the IP to the host behind this AP.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from WAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway address and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

† DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

WAN Setting
Interface eth1 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address	192	.	168	.	1	.	1
Subnet Mask	255	.	255	.	255	.	0
Gateway Address	192	.	168	.	1	.	254
DHCP Server	Enable						

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address	168	.	95	.	1	.	1
Secondary DNS Address		.		.		.	
IP Pool Starting Address	192	.	168	.	1	.	100
IP Pool Ending Address	192	.	168	.	1	.	200
Lease Time	Half hour						

Figure 3-9-17

3.9.2.2 Bandwidth Management

This function allows user to set the limitation of total upload/download bandwidth on WAN interface, and also can set the limitation of upload/download bandwidth for each user or a group of users by IP address.

† Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: Enable bandwidth limitation function.

Upload Bandwidth: The total upload bandwidth (in Mbps).

Download Bandwidth: The total download bandwidth (in Mbps).

† Bandwidth Limitation

Action: To set the action type of bandwidth limitation. The options available here are: disable, upload, download and upload/download.

Start IP Address: To set the start IP of bandwidth limitation.

End IP Address: To set the end IP of bandwidth limitation.

Bandwidth Limitation: To set the bandwidth (in Kbps) of bandwidth limitation.

User can press <Add> button to add IP address to the Bandwidth Limitation list.

User can tick the check box and press button to delete the IP address from the Bandwidth Limitation list.

Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Upload Bandwidth: 64 Mbps

Download Bandwidth: 64 Mbps

Bandwidth Limitation List

	Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
1 <input type="checkbox"/>	Up/Download	192.168.1.20	192.168.1.30	1000
	<input type="button" value="Del"/>			

Add Bandwidth Limitation

Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
Up/Download	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	200
<input type="button" value="Add"/>			

Figure 3-9-18

3.9.3 LAN Configuration

The Access Point must have an IP address for the (wireless) local area network. User can also enable DHCP service to assign IP address to the wireless clients. (Please Note: The DHCP service for MESH network is inhibited.)

3.9.3.1 Eth0 Settings

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

† DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.



LAN Setting

Interface eth0 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 0 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

DHCP Server: Enable

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: 168 . 95 . 1 . 1

Secondary DNS Address:

IP Pool Starting Address: 192 . 168 . 0 . 100

IP Pool Ending Address: 192 . 168 . 0 . 200

Lease Time: Half hour

Figure 3-9-19

3.9.3.2 AP WLAN Settings

User can change the local network settings from LAN Configuration for ath4 interface, which include the IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway, and DHCP server related settings.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway address and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

† DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a primary Domain Name System servers available to the client.

Secondary DNS Address: In same case user can specifies a secondary Domain Name System servers available to the client.

IP Pool Starting/Ending Address: The range of IP addresses which can be assigned to the client.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

LAN Setting
Interface ath4 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 24 . 1
 Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0
 DHCP Server: Enable

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: 168 . 95 . 1 . 1
 Secondary DNS Address:
 IP Pool Starting Address: 192 . 168 . 24 . 100
 IP Pool Ending Address: 192 . 168 . 24 . 200
 Lease Time: Half hour

Figure 3-9-20

3.9.3.3 MESH WLAN Settings

User can configure the IP address for MESH ath0 interface in here. The IP address for MESH ath0 must be in the same subnet with other MESH device's ath0 interface, and must be in different subnet with WAN, AP WLAN IP address.

† Network IP Parameters

IP Address: The IP address of the AP on the MESH network.

Subnet Mask: The subnet mask of the IP address.

LAN Setting
Interface ath0 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 2 . 1
 Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

Figure 3-9-21

3.9.4 MESH

This page will show the mesh information. The options available here are: OLSR-CONFIG, OLSR-ADMIN, OLSR-ROUTES, and OLSR-LINKS.

3.9.4.1 OLSR-CONFIG

In this page user can see all the MESH configuration information.

† Variables

In here the table shows Pollrate, TC redundancy, MPR coverage, LQ level LQ winsize, FISHEYE and Willingness information.

† Interface ath0

In here the table shows IP, MASK, BCAST, MTU and STATUS information.

MESH Configuration		
Variables		
Pollrate: 0.500000	TC redundancy: 2	MPR coverage: 5
LQ level: 2	LQ window: 10	
PERSISTENTY: Enable	Willingness: 7	
Interface: eth0		
IP: 192.168.2.1	MASK: 255.255.255.0	BROADCAST: 192.168.2.255
MTU: 1500		STATUS: UP

Figure 3-9-22

3.9.4.2 OLSR-ADMIN

In this page, user can set the MESH related settings that shows in OLSR-CONFIG

† Change basic settings

Pollrate [0.0-m.n]: This option sets the interval in seconds, which the mesh scheduler should be poll for events every 0.2 seconds if the pollrate is set to 0.2. The default value is 0.5.

TC redundancy [0|1|2]: This value controls the TC redundancy used by the local node in TC message generation. If set to 0 the advertised link set of the node is limited to the MPR selectors. If set to 1 the advertised link set of the node is the union of its MPR set and its MPR selector set. If set to 2 the advertised link set of the node is the full symmetric neighbor set of the node. The default value is 0.

MPR coverage [1-n]: This value decides how many MPRs a node should attempt to select for every two hop neighbor. The default value is 5.

LQ level [1-2]: This setting decides the Link Quality scheme to use. If set to 0, the link quality is not regarded and mesh system runs in OLSR mode (RFC3626). If set to 1, the link quality is used when calculating MPRs. If set to 2, the route will also be calculated based on distributed link quality information. This option should therefore only be set to 1 or 2 if such a setting is used by all other nodes in the network. The default value is to 2. Please note that if LQ level is set to 1 or 2, the mesh will not compatible with RFC3626!

LQ winsize [1-n]: The total number of packets received up to now. This value starts at 0 immediately after a link has come alive and then counts each packet. It is capped at the link quality window size. The default value is 100.

Willingness [0-7]: Nodes participating in an OLSR routed network will announce their willingness to act as relays for control traffic for their neighbors. This option specifies a fixed willingness value to be announced by the local node. 4 is a neutral option here, while 0 specifies that this node will never act as a relay, and 7 specifies that this node will always act as such a relay. If this option is not set in the configuration file, then mesh system will try to retrieve information about the system power and dynamically update willingness according to this info. The

default value is 7.

Fisheye [Enable, Disable]: To increase stability in a mesh, TC messages should be sent quite frequently. However, the network would then suffer from the resulting overhead. The idea is to frequently send TC messages to adjacent nodes, i.e. nodes that are likely to be involved in routing loops, without flooding the whole mesh with each sent TC message. The default value is Enable.

† Enable local HNA entry

HNA entry [Enable, Disable]: Hosts in an OLSR routed network can announce connectivity to external networks using HNA messages. This function is used to set the IPv4 networks to be announced by this host.

† Security

The function uses this shared secret key for signature generation and verification.

Security [Enable, Disable]: To enable or disable the security function.

Security Key [0123456789abcdef]: For nodes to participate in the OLSR routing domain they need to use the key used by the other nodes. The key is 128-bits.

Figure 3-9-23

3.9.4.3 OLSR-ROUTES

† OLSR routes in kernel

Destination	Gateway	Metric	ETX	Interface	Type
192.168.2.15	192.168.2.15	1	3.25	ath0	HOST
0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0	192.168.2.15	1	3.25	ath0	HNA

Destination: The node that packet is sent to.

Gateway: The route packets via which gateway.

Metric: The 'distance' to the target (usually counted in hops).

ETX: the ETX value for this link, calculated by $ETX = 1 / (ILQ \times LQ)$.

Interface: the device interface the packets go through.

Type: HOST means that it's belong to node's routing tables. HNA means that node can connect to internet via this routing path.

Dual WLAN Device					
MESH ROUTES					
OLSR (0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0)					
Destination	Source	Metric	RTX	Interface	Type
192.168.0.0	192.168.0.0	1	324	GE0	HOST
192.168.0.1	192.168.0.1	1	324	GE0	HOST
192.168.0.2	192.168.0.2	1	324	GE0	HOST
192.168.0.0	192.168.0.0	2	324	GE0	HNA

Figure 3-9-24

3.9.4.4 OLSR-LINKS

† LINKS

Local IP	Remote IP	LQ	lost	total	NLQ	ETX
192.168.0.2	192.168.0.1	1.000	0	100	1.000	1.00

This table contains the links to our neighbors. It contains the following columns.

Local IP: The IP address of the interface that have contacted to the neighbor.

Remote IP: The IP address of the neighbor.

LinkQuality: The quality of the link determined at our end.

lost: The number of lost packets among the 'n' packets most recently sent by our neighbor via this link. 'n' is the link quality window size.

total: the total number of packets received up to now. This value starts at 0 immediately after a link has come to alive and then counts each packet. It is capped at the link quality window size.

NLQ: this is our neighbor's view of the link quality. Previously we have called this the Neighbor Link Quality. This value is extracted from LQ HELLO messages received from our neighbors.

ETX: This is the ETX for this link, i.e. $1 / (NLQ \times LQ)$.

† NEIGHBORS

IP address	SYM	MPR	MPRS	will	2_Hop_Neighbors
10.0.0.6	YES	YES	YES	7	10.0.0.7

This table contains a list of all our neighbors. It is closely related to the link table in that we are connected to a neighbor via one or more links. The table has the following columns.

IP address: The main IP address of the neighbor.

SYM: This states whether the link to this neighbor is considered symmetric by link detection mechanism.

MPR (multi-point relay): This indicates whether we have selected this neighbor to act as an MPR for us.

MPRS (multi-point relay selector): This indicates whether the neighbor node has selected us to act as an MPR for it.

will: The neighbor's willingness.

2_Hop_Neighbors: The IP address of 2 hops neighbors.

† Topology entries

Source_IP	Dest_IP	LQ	ILQ	ETX
0.0.0.6	92.168.0.2	.000	.000	.00
0.0.0.6	0.0.0.5	.000	.000	.00

This table displays the topology information that mesh system has gathered from LQ TC messages. It states which nodes in the network report links to which other nodes and what quality does these links have. This table has the following columns.

Destination IP: The node to which the source node reports the link.

LQ (link quality): The quality of the link as determined by the source node. For the source node this is the Link Quality. For the destination node this is the Neighbor Link Quality.

ILQ (inverse link quality): The quality of the link as determined by the destination node. For the source node this is the Neighbor Link Quality. For the destination node this is the Link Quality.

ETX: The ETX value for this link, calculated by $ETX = 1 / (ILQ \times LQ)$.

Dual WLAN Device						
Link						
Local IP	Neighbor	Link Quality	ILQ	ETX	LQ	ETX
192.168.24	192.168.22	100	-	10	100	100
192.168.24	192.168.22	100	-	10	100	100
Neighbors						
Local IP	Neighbor	MPR	Will	2 hops	2 hops	2 hops
192.168.24	192.168.22	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
192.168.24	192.168.22	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Topology entries						
Source IP	Dest IP	LQ	ILQ	ETX		
192.168.24	192.168.22	100	100	100		
192.168.24		100	100	100		
192.168.24	192.168.22	100	100	100		
192.168.24		100	100	100		

Figure 3-9-25

3.9.5 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

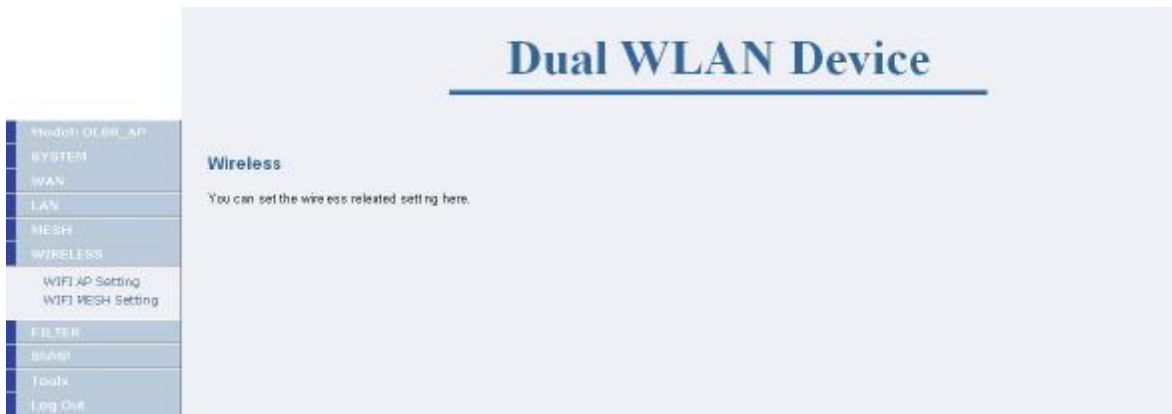


Figure 3-9-26

3.9.5.1 WIFI AP Setting

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that you want to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

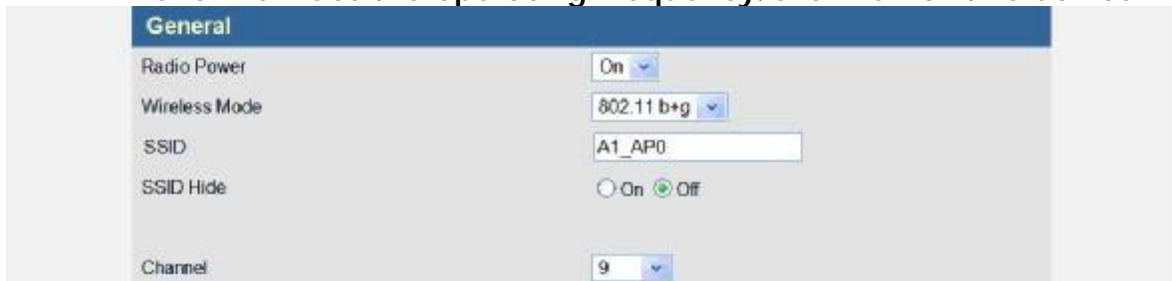


Figure 3-9-27

† Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

The screenshot shows a web-based configuration interface titled "Advanced Setting". It contains several configuration options:

- Peer Node Distance:** A dropdown menu set to "Auto" and a text input field for "Distance" with the value "100" and a range "(100 ~ 65535)".
- Beacon Period:** A text input field with the value "100" and a range "(20 ~ 1000)".
- DTIM Period:** A text input field with the value "1" and a range "(1 ~ 255)".
- Fragmentation Threshold:** A text input field with the value "2346" and a range "(256 ~ 2346)".
- RTS/CTS Threshold:** A text input field with the value "2346" and a range "(1 ~ 2346)".
- Tx Power:** A dropdown menu set to "Auto".
- Rate:** A dropdown menu set to "54" and a checkbox labeled "Fixed" which is checked.
- Layer 2 Isolation:** Radio buttons for "Disable" and "Enable", with "Enable" selected.
- WEP Key Setting:** Four text input fields labeled "Key #1", "Key #2", "Key #3", and "Key #4", each containing a series of asterisks to represent masked characters.

Figure 3-9-28

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key you would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WEP
WEP Encryption	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Open <input type="radio"/> Restricted
Select Key :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> KEY #1 <input type="radio"/> KEY #2 <input type="radio"/> KEY #3 <input type="radio"/> KEY #4

Figure 3-9-29

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-9-30

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authentication Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authentication Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-9-31

† QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'CWmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing.

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will be automatically sent to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a

WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

Category	Tx Type	CWmin	CWMax	AIFS	Burst	TXOP	ACM
WMM	MAX Associated Station	32	(1 ~ 2007)				
AP Tx	Best Effort	2047	4095	2	(1 ~ 255)	0.0	
	Background	15	1023	7	(1 ~ 255)	0.0	
	Video	7	7	1	(1 ~ 255)	1.5	
	Voice	7	15	1	(1 ~ 255)	3.0	
STA Tx	Best Effort	7	1023	2	(1 ~ 255)		Disable
	Background	15	1023	7	(1 ~ 255)		Disable
	Video	7	7	1	(1 ~ 255)		Disable
	Voice	7	15	1	(1 ~ 255)		Disable

Figure 3-9-32

3.9.5.2 WIFI MESH Setting

† General

- Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.
- Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that you want to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.
- SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user’s wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.
- SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.
- Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

Setting	Value
Radio Power	On
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g
SSID	A1_AP0
SSID Hide	Off
Channel	9

Figure 3-9-33

† Advanced Settings

- Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it’s adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.
- Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the

Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

The screenshot displays the 'Advanced Setting' window. On the left is a sidebar with settings categories: Peer Node Distance, Beacon Period, DTIM Period, Fragmentation Threshold, RTS/CTS Threshold, Tx Power, Rate, Layer 2 Isolation, and WEP Key Setting. The main area on the right contains the configuration fields for each category. 'Peer Node Distance' has a dropdown set to 'Auto' and a 'Distance' input field with '100' and a range '(100 ~ 65535)'. 'Beacon Period' has an input field with '100' and a range '(20 ~ 1000)'. 'DTIM Period' has an input field with '1' and a range '(1 ~ 255)'. 'Fragmentation Threshold' has an input field with '2346' and a range '(256 ~ 2346)'. 'RTS/CTS Threshold' has an input field with '2346' and a range '(1 ~ 2346)'. 'Tx Power' has a dropdown set to 'Auto'. 'Rate' has a dropdown set to '54', a unit selector 'Mbit/s', and a checked 'Fixed' checkbox. 'Layer 2 Isolation' has radio buttons for 'Disable' and 'Enable', with 'Enable' selected. 'WEP Key Setting' shows four input fields labeled 'Key #1' through 'Key #4', each containing masked characters (dots).

Figure 3-9-34

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are two options for authentication: Disable, WEP.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter

policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.
Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key you would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode

Authentication: WEP

WEP Encryption: ☒ Open ☐ Restricted

Select Key: ☒ KEY #1 ☐ KEY #2 ☐ KEY #3 ☐ KEY #4

Figure 3-9-35

3.9.6 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user’s network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.9.6.1 IP Filtering

User can block certain client PCs from accessing this AP based on its IP address. If enabled, user should also configure the IP Filtering Address. This option is only available in router and MESH modes.

† IP Filtering

Enable/Disable IP Filtering.

† IP Address

Enter the Network IP Address and press <Apply> to filter.

IP Filtering

☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Category	IP Address	Delete
IP Address 1:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 2:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 3:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 4:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 5:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 6:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 7:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 8:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 9:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 10:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 11:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 12:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 13:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 14:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 15:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-9-36

3.9.6.2 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

† General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/ PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type: Disable

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1:		Delete
MAC address 2:		Delete
MAC address 3:		Delete
MAC address 4:		Delete
MAC address 5:		Delete
MAC address 6:		Delete
MAC address 7:		Delete
MAC address 8:		Delete
MAC address 9:		Delete
MAC address 10:		Delete
MAC address 11:		Delete
MAC address 12:		Delete
MAC address 13:		Delete
MAC address 14:		Delete
MAC address 15:		Delete

Figure 3-9-37

3.9.7 SNMP

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is to define the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.9.7.1 Basic Setting

† SNMP Agent

Check the <Enable> check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

† System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the

SNMP agent is running.

† V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page.
Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user doesn't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

† V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of User ID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available options for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are:

Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☐ Disable
☒ Enable

System Information

Contact

Contact_Me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index Access RightCommunity

1

Deny

2

Deny

3

Deny

4

Deny

5

Deny

V3

Index User IDSecurity LevelAuth TypeAuth PassphrasePrivacy ProtocolPriv PassphraseAccess Right

1

AuthPriv

MD5

DES

unused

2

AuthPriv

MD5

DES

unused

3

AuthPriv

MD5

DES

unused

4

AuthPriv

MD5

DES

unused

5

AuthPriv

MD5

DES

unused

Figure 3-9-38

3.9.7.2 VACM Setting

You can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that you can use:

† Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name. The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. You can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities

Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

† Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Community to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c			
Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group			
Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-9-39

† View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

View Name: The name of view.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'.

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-9-40

† Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv and AuthPriv.

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-9-41

3.9.7.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

† SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

† v1/v2c Trap

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

† v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.
Security Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

The interface is titled "SNMP Trap". It has a "Trap Active" section with radio buttons for "Disable" (selected) and "Enable". Below this is the "v1/v2c Trap" section, which is a table with columns: Index, Version, IP Address : Port, and Community. The first row (Index 0) has Version "Version 1", IP "192.168.1.21", and Community "public". Rows 1-4 have Version "Disable". Below this is the "v3 Trap" section, which is a table with columns: Index, User, IP Address : Port, and Security Level. Rows 0-4 all have User "generic", and Security Level "NoAuthNoPriv".

Index	Version	IP Address : Port	Community
0	Version 1	192.168.1.21	public
1	Disable		
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		

Index	User	IP Address : Port	Security Level
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	generic		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	generic		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	generic		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic		NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-9-42

† Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

The interface is titled "Trap Items". It lists several events with "Disable" and "Enable" radio buttons. "Cold Start", "Warm Start", "Link Up", "Link Down", "Auth Fail", and "Log In" all have "Enable" selected.

Event	Disable	Enable
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Up	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Down	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Log In	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Figure 3-9-43

3.9.8 Tools

† Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

The interface is titled "Tools" and contains a "Command Ping" section. It has fields for "Ping" (a button), "IP" (a text input), "Count" (a spinner set to 3), and radio buttons for "Disable" (selected) and "Enable".

Figure 3-9-44

3.9.9 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

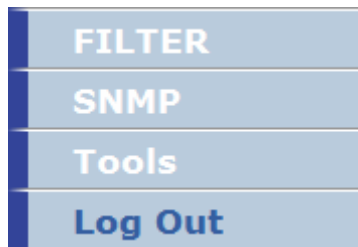


Figure 3-9-45

3.10 AODV_AP Mode

To set this device as a MESH device, the setting and functions as following:

▽ SYSTEM

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System Time
- Reboot

▽ WAN

- WAN Settings
- Bandwidth Management

▽ LAN

- Eth0 settings
- AP WLAN Settings
- MESH WLAN Settings

▽ MESH

- AODV-ADMIN

▽ WIRELESS

- WIFI AP Setting
- WIFI MESH Setting

▽ FILTER

- IP Filtering
- MAC Filtering

▽ SNMP

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ Tools

- Tools

▽ Log Out

3.10.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in Figure 3-10-1.



Figure 3-10-1

3.10.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in Figure 3-10-2. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

† Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

† Model

OLSR_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV_AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 2 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN device. Each AP can has it's own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS and AP device.

Administrator Settings

Device Name
Name: (0~9, A~Z, a~z or _ . :)

Language Select
Language:

Model Select
Model: ☐ OLSR_AP ☒ AODV_AP ☐ AP-Bridge
☐ AP-CB-Bridge ☐ AP-CB-ROUTE ☐ CB-CB-ROUTE
☐ VLAN-AP ☐ AP_WDS_BRG ☐ AP4_WDS_BRG

Password Settings
Current Password:
Password: (3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password:
Idle Time Out: (1 ~ 999 minutes)

Remote Management
Enable: ☐ (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address: . . .

Figure 3-10-2

† Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout.

† Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just click on <Enable> button and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

† WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by network management system. Network management software will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, network management software will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25

3.10.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-10-3**. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

The screenshot shows a 'Firmware Update' window. It has a section titled 'Current Firmware information' with a table containing 'Version: v0.1.4' and 'Date: 2010-04-13'. Below this is a 'Method' section with three options: 'Using TFTP', 'Using WEB', and 'Using FTP'. Each option has a 'NEXT' button to its right.

Current Firmware information	
Version:	v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13

Method	
Using TFTP	NEXT
Using WEB	NEXT
Using FTP	NEXT

Figure 3-10-3

† Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a computer direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on <APPLY> button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

† Using WEB

Click on <Browse> button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

† Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on <APPLY> button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.10.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will show in Figure 3-10-4. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

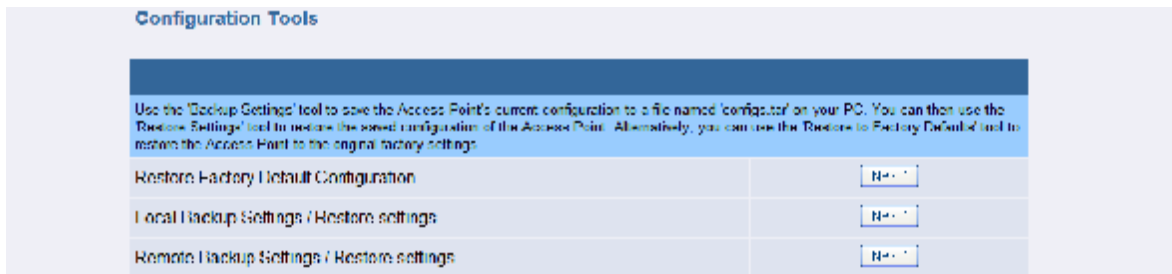


Figure 3-10-4

† **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on <NEXT> button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-10-5

Then click on <Restore> button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

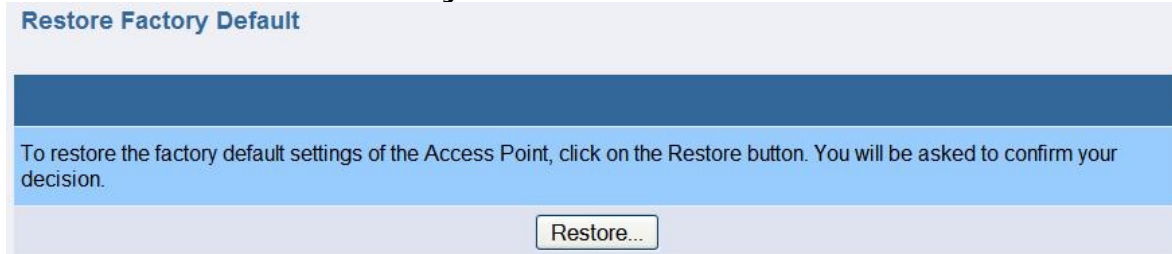


Figure 3-10-6

† **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on <NEXT> button beside 'Local Backup Settings/Restore settings'.



Figure 3-10-7

Click on <Backup Settings> button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To restore the settings, click on <Browse> button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on <Restore Settings> button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the "/Backup Settings/" button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the "/Restore Settings/" button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse_

Restore Settings

Figure 3-10-8

† Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings'.

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings NEXT

Figure 3-10-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select:

☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP :

. . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server

Restore From Server

Figure 3-10-10

3.10.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, WAN Port, AODV Status, eth0 LAN Port, MESH WIFI Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version		v0.1.8	
Device Name		AP	
System Model		AODV_AP	
System Time		Wed Nov 3 01:16:31 2010	
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE		Disabled	
WAN Port			
IP Address		192.168.1.1	
MAC Address		00:40:c:f00:00:22	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
Gateway		NA	
AODV Status			
AODV		Active	
eth0 LAN Port			
IP Address		192.168.0.1	
MAC Address		00:40:c:f00:00:33	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
MESH WIFI Status			
MODE		802.11 a	
COUNTRY		North_America_Area	
CHANNEL		Auto	
DTIM		1	
FRAG		2346	
RTS		2346	
BEACON		100	
DISTANCE		100	
Interface ath0			
IP Address		192.168.2.1	
MAC Address		00:26:48:00:0e:df	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
SSID	A1_AP0	Security	Disabled
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE		802.11 a	
COUNTRY		North_America_Area	
CHANNEL		Auto	
DTIM		1	
FRAG		2346	
RTS		2346	
BEACON		100	
DISTANCE		100	
Interface ath4			
IP Address		192.168.24.1	
MAC Address		00:40:c7:b:00:88	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
SSID	A2_AP4	Security	Disabled

Figure 3-10-11

3.10.1.5 Power Control

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-10-12

3.10.1.6 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.



Figure 3-10-13

3.10.1.7 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

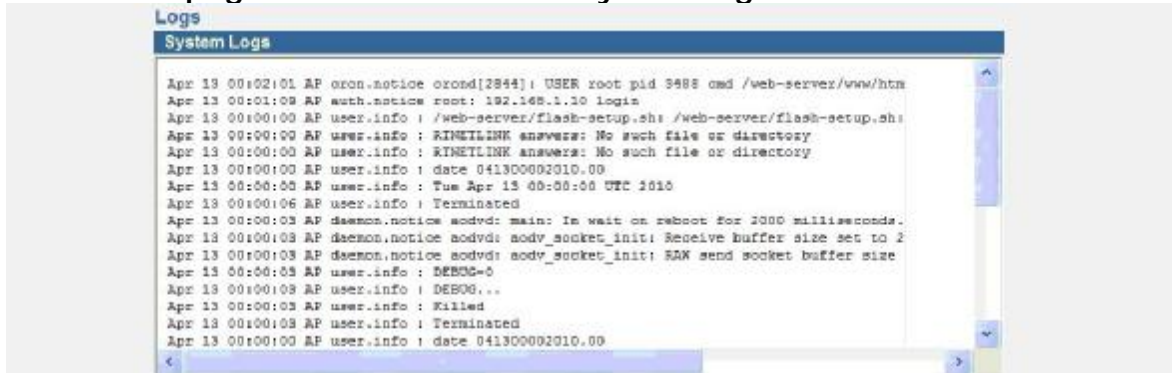


Figure 3-10-14

3.10.1.8 System Time

† Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

† Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

† Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by

enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting

Select Setting Type

Setting by: ☒ Manual Setting ☐ Synchronize with an Internet Time Server

Current System Time: Tue Apr 13 00:44:23 UTC 2010

Manual Setting

Year / Month / Day: 2010 / 4 / 13 (Year: 1900 - 2037)

Hour : Minute : Second: 00 : 00 : 00

Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: +8 Hours

Server IP: 140.142.16.34

Server IP for Reference: 140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21

Time Update for Every: 0 days(0 - 31) 0 hours(0 - 23) 10 minutes(0 - 59)

Figure 3-10-15

3.10.1.9 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point

After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.

Reboot

Figure 3-10-15

3.10.2 WAN Configuration

3.10.2.1 WAN Settings

This function is to establish a connection with user's WAN network and also assign the IP to the host behind this AP.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from WAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway address and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

† DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

WAN Setting
Interface eth1 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address	192	.	168	.	1	.	1
Subnet Mask	255	.	255	.	255	.	0
Gateway Address	192	.	168	.	1	.	254
DHCP Server	Enable						

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address	168	.	95	.	1	.	1
Secondary DNS Address		.		.		.	
IP Pool Starting Address	192	.	168	.	1	.	100
IP Pool Ending Address	192	.	168	.	1	.	200
Lease Time	Half hour						

Figure 3-10-16

3.10.2.2 Bandwidth Management

This function allows user to set the limitation of total upload/download bandwidth on WAN interface, and also can set the limitation of upload/download bandwidth for each user or a group of users by IP address.

† Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: Enable bandwidth limitation function.

Upload Bandwidth: The total upload bandwidth (in Mbps).

Download Bandwidth: The total download bandwidth (in Mbps).

† Bandwidth Limitation

Action: To set the action type of bandwidth limitation. The options available here are: disable, upload, download and upload/download.

Start IP Address: To set the start IP of bandwidth limitation.

End IP Address: To set the end IP of bandwidth limitation.

Bandwidth Limitation: To set the bandwidth (in Kbps) of bandwidth limitation.

User can press **<Add>** button to add IP address to the Bandwidth Limitation list.

User can tick the check box and press **** button to delete the IP address from the Bandwidth Limitation list.

Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Upload Bandwidth: 64 Mbps

Download Bandwidth: 64 Mbps

Bandwidth Limitation List

	Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
1 <input type="checkbox"/>	Up/Download	192.168.1.20	192.168.1.30	2000
	<input type="button" value="Del"/>			

Add Bandwidth Limitation

	Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
	Up/Download	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	200
	<input type="button" value="Add"/>			

Figure 3-10-17

3.10.3 LAN Configuration

3.10.3.1 Eth0 Settings

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

† DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.



LAN Setting	
Interface: eth0 Setting	
Network IP Parameters	
IP Address	192 . 168 . 0 . 1
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
DHCP Server	Enable
DHCP Server Parameters	
Primary DNS Address	168 . 95 . 1 . 1
Secondary DNS Address	
IP Pool Starting Address	192 . 168 . 0 . 100
IP Pool Ending Address	192 . 168 . 0 . 200
Lease Time	Half hour

Figure 3-10-18

3.10.3.2 AP WLAN Settings

User can change the local network settings from LAN Configuration for ath4 interface, which include the IP address, Subnet mask, and DHCP server related settings.

† Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway address and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

† DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a primary Domain Name System servers available to the client.

Secondary DNS Address: In same case user can specifies a secondary Domain Name System servers available to the client.

IP Pool Starting/Ending Address: The range of IP addresses which can be assigned to the client.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

LAN Setting

Interface ath4 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 24 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

DHCP Server: Enable

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: 168 . 95 . 1 . 1

Secondary DNS Address:

IP Pool Starting Address: 192 . 168 . 24 . 100

IP Pool Ending Address: 192 . 168 . 24 . 200

Lease Time: Half hour

Figure 3-10-19

3.10.3.3 MESH WLAN Settings

User can configure the IP address for MESH ath0 interface in here. The IP address for MESH ath0 must be in the same subnet with other MESH device's ath0 interface, and must be in different subnet with WAN, AP WLAN IP address.

† Network IP Parameters

IP Address: The IP address of the AP on the MESH network.

Subnet Mask: The subnet mask of the IP address.

LAN Setting

Interface ath0 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 2 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

HELP APPLY

Figure 3-10-20

3.10.4 MESH

This page will show the mesh information.

3.10.4.1 AODV-ADMIN

This page allows user to set AODV Admin settings.

† AODV Parameters Setting

Active Internet: It will provide interfaces to provide internet. When set 'on', the eth1 will be the interface to internet. The default gateway is set within WAN setting page. When set 'off', the default gateway will set on the AODV interface (ath0).

RREQ Gratuitous: Force the gratuitous flag to be set on all RREQs.

Active Hellos: Send HELLOs or not when forwarding data.

Unidir Hack: Detect and avoid unidirectional links.

Hello Interval: The time interval of sending HELLO packet.

Expanding Ring Search: Expanding ring search for RREQs On or Off.

Local Repaire: Enable local repair (repair routing table).

Net Diameter: Net diameter, it measures the maximum possible number of hops between two nodes in the network.

Node Traversal Time: It is a conservative estimate of the average one hop traversal time for packets and should include queuing delays, interrupt processing times and transfer times.

Active Route Timeout: It is the lifetime of an active route. The unit is msec. Select the mobility of nodes on aodv network,

Static: active_route_timeout will set as 15000, **Dynamic:** active_route_timeout=3000. **Manual:** user can enter the value manually.

† AODV Advance Setting

Timeout Buffer: Its purpose is to provide a buffer for the timeout so that if the RREP is delayed due to congestion, a timeout is less likely to occur while the RREP is still en-route back to the source.

Wait On Reboot: Wait on reboot delay, then, begin to run rec/tx packages.

3.10.5 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

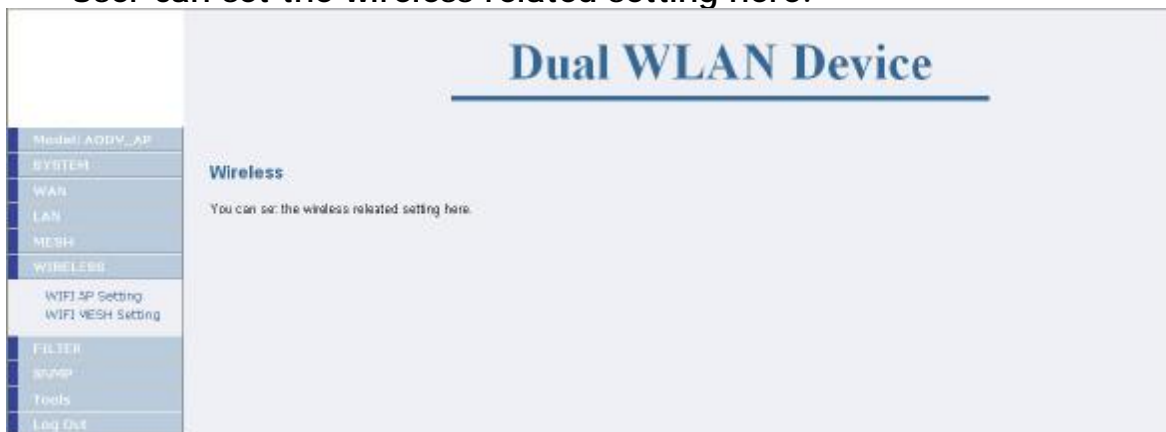


Figure 3-10-21

3.10.5.1 WIFI AP Setting

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that you want to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

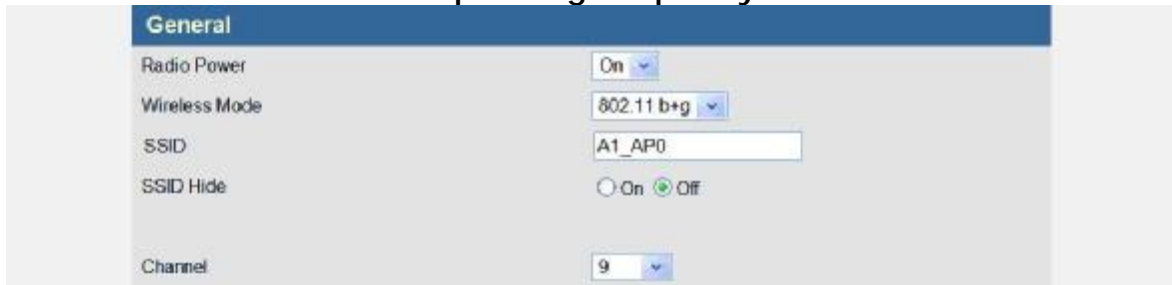


Figure 3-10-22

† **Advanced Settings**

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to

set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Figure 3-10-23

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

Figure 3-10-24

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is 8-23 characters.

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal ▼
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2 ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-10-25

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▼
WPA MODE	WPA ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	: Shared Secret

Figure 3-10-26

† **QoS**

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'CWmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing.

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will be automatically sent to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP				
WMM <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable				
MAX Associated Station	32	(1 ~ 2007)		
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 1.5
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 3.0
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		

Figure 3-10-27

3.10.5.2 WIFI MESH Setting

† General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off.

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that you want to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

General	
Radio Power	On
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g
SSID	A1_AP0
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Channel	9

Figure 3-10-28

† Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Advanced Setting	
Peer Node Distance	Auto
Beacon Period	100 (20 ~ 1000)
DTIM Period	1 (1 ~ 255)
Fragmentation Threshold	2346 (256 ~ 2346)
RTS/CTS Threshold	2346 (1 ~ 2346)
Tx Power	Auto
Rate	54 Mbit/s <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fixed
Layer 2 Isolation	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
WEP Key Setting	Key #1: ***** Key #2: ***** Key #3: ***** Key #4: *****

Figure 3-10-29

† SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless network. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

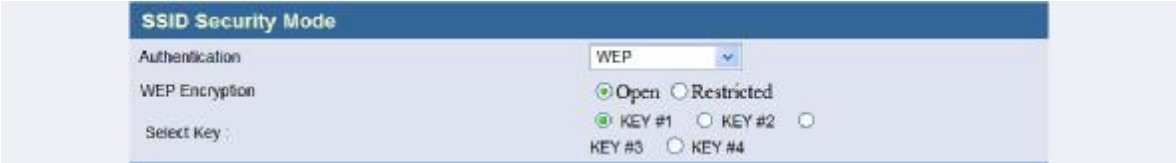


Figure 3-10-30

3.10.6 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user’s network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.10.6.1 IP Filtering


User can block certain client PCs from accessing this AP based on its IP address. If enabled, user should also configure the IP Filtering Address. This option is only available in router and MESH modes.

† IP Filtering

Enable/Disable IP Filtering.

† IP Address

Enter the Network IP Address and press <Apply> to filter.



Category	IP Address	Delete
IP Address 1:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 2:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 3:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 4:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 5:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 6:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 7:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 8:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 9:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 10:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 11:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 12:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 13:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 14:	<input type="text"/>	Delete
IP Address 15:	<input type="text"/>	Delete

Figure 3-10-31

3.10.7.2 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

† General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/ PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: Only PCs/interfaces with MAC addresses in the following MAC address table are 'included' in the filtering list. In other words, all PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General		
Filtering type: <input type="button" value="Disable"/>		
MAC address table		
Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 2:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 3:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 4:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 5:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 6:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 7:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 8:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 9:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 10:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 11:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 12:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 13:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 14:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 15:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-10-32

3.10.7 SNMP

The Outdoor Wireless Access Point support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is to define the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.10.7.1 Basic Setting

† SNMP Agent

Check the <Enable> check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

† System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

† V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this screen.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user doesn't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

† V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of User ID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available options for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are:

Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable ☐ Disable ☒ Enable

System Information

Contact

Location

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	<input type="text"/>
2	Deny	<input type="text"/>
3	Deny	<input type="text"/>
4	Deny	<input type="text"/>
5	Deny	<input type="text"/>

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
2	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
3	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
4	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
5	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused

Figure 3-10-33

3.10.8.2 VACM Setting

You can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that you can use:

† Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name. The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. You can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities

Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

† Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Community to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-10-34

† View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

View Name: The name of view.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'.

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-10-35

† Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv and AuthPriv.

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access						
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all

Figure 3-10-36

3.10.7.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

† SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

† v1/v2c Trap

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

† v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Security Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

The image shows the 'SNMP Trap' configuration page. At the top, there's a 'Trap Active' section with radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'. Below this are two main sections: 'v1/v2c Trap' and 'v3 Trap'.

v1/v2c Trap

Index	Version	IP Address : Port	Community
0	Version 1	192.168.1.21	public
1	Disable		
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		

v3 Trap

Index	User	IP Address : Port	Security Level
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-10-37

† Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

The image shows the 'Trap Items' configuration page. It lists several trap items with 'Disable' and 'Enable' radio buttons. The 'Enable' option is selected for all items.

Trap Item	Disable	Enable
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Up	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Down	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Log In	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Figure 3-10-38

3.10.8 Tools

† Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

The image shows the 'Tools' section with a 'Command Ping' sub-section. It includes a 'Ping' button, an 'IP' input field, a 'Count' dropdown set to '3', and radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'.

Figure 3-10-39

3.10.9 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

The image shows a vertical navigation menu with four buttons: 'FILTER', 'SNMP', 'Tools', and 'Log Out'. The 'Log Out' button is highlighted with a blue background and white text.

Figure 3-10-40



Caution The Part 15 radio device operates on a non-interference basis with other devices operating at this frequency when using integrated antennas. Any changes or modification to the product not expressly approved by Original Manufacture could void the user's authority to operate this device.



Caution To meet regulatory restrictions and the safety of the installation, strongly recommends this product to be professionally installed.